**Mortality Disparities**

**in American Communities**

**(MDAC)**

Analysis File

Reference Manual, Version 1.0

**Based on the 2008 American Community Survey**

**May 30, 2017** [**Jump to Index**](#INDEX1)

*This page intentionally blank*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Introduction | i |
| Index | viii |
| Variable Pages | 1–149 |
| Fail-edit and mortality indicators | 1 |
| Technical variables | 3 |
| Geography variables (household) | 13 |
| Age, birth information, & sex variables | 23 |
| Race & Hispanic ethnicity variables | 26 |
| Household relationship variables | 30 |
| Marital status variables | 40 |
| Education variables | 41 |
| Nativity & language variables | 43 |
| Employment variables | 54 |
| Place of work variables | 63 |
| Person level income & poverty variables | 78 |
| Health insurance variables | 82 |
| Disability status variables | 86 |
| Veteran status & period of service variables | 93 |
| Migration variables | 100 |
| Household & family economic variables | 101 |
| Housing unit economic variables | 107 |
| Housing unit characteristics variables | 118 |
| Household utilities & fuel costs variables | 132 |
| Death certificate information variables | 137 |
| Case weights | 147 |
| References | 148 |
| Appendices | 149 |
| A: 2008 American Community Survey Questionnaire | App-1 |
| B: 2008 American Community Survey Group Quarters Questionnaire | App-15 |
| C: 2008 American Community Survey Ancestry Codes | App-24 |
| D: 2008 American Community Survey Language Codes | App-27 |
| E: 2000 Occupational Classification System | App-29 |
| F: 2007 Industrial Classification System | App-42 |
| G: NCHS 113 Causes of Death for ICD-10 | App-49 |
| H: 2008 American Community Survey Subject Guide | App-52 |

*This page intentionally blank*

**Variable Reference Manual**

**for**

**Mortality Disparities in American Communities**

**Analysis File**

**Version 1.0**

**INTRODUCTION**

Documentation Date: May 30, 2017

The Mortality Disparities of American Communities study, (MDAC), is a national study developed to permit research on the impact of social, economic, demographic, occupational, and housing differentials on mortality. The structure of this study allows analysis of: the contribution and effect that neighborhood environments have on relationships; the social and economic differentials in healthcare utilization and outcomes among the elderly; and healthcare encounters and outcomes among Medicaid beneficiaries. These objectives are achieved through record linkage of the large, nationally representative, 2008 American Community Survey (ACS) with mortality derived using the National Death Index (NDI) combined with Medicare/Medicaid information obtained from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS).

This documentation identifies variables selected from the MDAC master file for use as the study’s core analytical file. The variables documented in this manual were selected by study sponsors to be of immediate inter­est as the primary focus of scientific and public health research and their importance in a wide variety of study publications. Other variables may be added to the analysis file when there is a research demand.

The 2008 ACS serves as the baseline for the study. In brief, the ACS is a nationally representative survey designed as a replacement for the Census long form. The vast majority of responses are self-reported and cover a number of domains related to socio-economic status. In addition to demographic characteristics (age, race/ethnicity, sex, detailed geography), the ACS includes questions on place of birth, citizenship, years living in the US, primary language, years at residence, occupation, income, health insurance, work commuting habits, military service, and housing characteristics (type of housing, age of residence, number of rooms, heating fuel, cost of utilities, estimated value). The 2008 ACS includes approximately 4.5 million persons.

MDAC is important for answering scientific, medical, public health, or research-related questions, issues, or opportunities about mortality. The 2006 “Eight Americas” publication by Christopher Murray et al. in PLoS Medicine found life expectancy gaps of more than 15 years in men and nearly 13 years in women between those in the best-off and worst-off groups. Their analysis found that the largest contributors to the mortality disparities were due to injuries, cardiovascular diseases, and other non-communicable causes. Research has also shown that living in disadvantaged neighborhoods is associated with incident coronary heart disease even after controlling for person-level socio-economic characteristics (Diez Roux, NEJM, 2001). Neighborhood measures of socio-economic status have been found to be complementary to person-level characteristics with each contributing independently to disparities (Diez Roux, Ann Epidemiol, 2001). The MDAC is designed to enhance previous research by not only ascertaining the independent contributions of person-level and neighborhood characteristics, but also exploring how they interact across a broad spectrum of mortality causes, thus informing policy makers and clinical trials targeting interventions in population subgroups defined by both neighborhood and person-level traits.

The design of the MDAC allows researchers to address these questions, issues, or opportunities. In addition to its large size and comprehensive information on individual socio-economic characteristics, detailed geography is available on the ACS allowing linkage to standard census neighborhood characteristics such as median income, poverty rates, education, multi-unit housing, etc. at the county, tract, and block level. Linkage will also be conducted to area resource files such as local and state parks, neighborhood traffic density, fast food restaurant density, and healthcare facilities. The ACS is one of the few studies permitting examination of not only person-level and neighborhood characteristics, but their interaction as well. Large sample sizes are needed to disentangle these complex relationships. Linkage to CMS Medicare and Medicaid data expands the possibilities of the study to include morbidity outcomes and healthcare utilization among the elderly and poor. The 2008 ACS has over 700,000 persons age 65+ and 491,000 who indicated Medicaid as a source of health insurance.

Project Objective

To provide an analytical research database for the purpose of studying the effect of demographic and socio-economic differentials on U.S. mortality rates. Specific objectives of this project are:

1. To provide answers to specific public health questions which are not available from other sources.
2. To publish research findings in scholarly, scientific and health related journals.
3. To release a public-use file. This file will be released only after extensive review to ensure that the confidentiality of respondents has been protected. The release of the public-use file must be approved by the Census Bureau’s Disclosure Review Board and the organizations contributing data to the file.

Data Limitations

There are limitations to using ACS data. In addition to the absence of biological risk factor information, ACS survey data are collected under privacy and confidentiality provisions of the Census Bureau (Title 13, US Federal Code); therefore, the full data set can only be analyzed within the Census Bureau by those with explicit authorization. Research can be conducted through Census Bureau statisticians who directly interface with the data. Output in tabular form or as estimates of model parameters is released to the researcher on a flow basis. In addition, the Census Bureau maintains a set of 18 research data centers identified as the Federal Statistical Research Data Centers (FSRDC), 12 of which are located at academic institutions, in which the full MDAC data set can be analyzed locally. A public use dataset will also be prepared, but will have content limitations (principally, geographic areas of less than 100,000 cannot be identified; see the Data Availability discussion for further details, pg. vi).

The MDAC is based on a specific survey year of the American Community Survey, 2008. This was a one-time data collection process with no subsequent data collection follow-up on respondents. Therefore, a limitation of MDAC data is that they provide a one-time only, baseline measurement of respondent characteristics followed by over seven years of mortality tracking. Another limitation is that, although the ACS does provide extensive data collection capabilities in specific subject matter areas, only limited specific health information was collected, and no information on cigarette smoking or other tobacco use was collected.

Confidentiality of MDAC Data

The assurance of confidentiality of Census Bureau data is provided by Title 13 of the United States Code (U.S.C.). As such, MDAC operational procedures carefully follow the well-defined Census Bureau practices designed to maintain the confidentiality of personal records as required by Title 13. These practices include the prevention of disclosure through the elimination of sparse cells in publications, the prohibited release of small-area geographical information on the MDAC public-use files, the use of an individually assigned MDAC control number to identify records instead of the use of personal identifiers for these purposes, and the restriction of persons having direct access to the MDAC database. A violation of Title 13 restrictions may include assessment of severe penalties including loss of job, a prison term of up to 5 years and/or fines of up to $500,000, for any individual found guilty of releasing confidential information. In addition, any data acquired for MDAC purposes from an external agency falls under the same Title 13 requirements as well. Not only are the Census Bureau’s strict confidentiality protections and agreements applicable but also are the external agency rules that govern its use and subsequent release of research results.

Study Design

The MDAC consists of responses for the full year 2008 American Community Survey (see [Appendix A](#APP_A) for a copy of the questionnaire). Mortality information is obtained from death certificates available for deceased persons through the use of the National Death Index housed at the National Center for Health Statistics. Approximately 91% of the ACS records have been matched to a specific Social Security Number (SSN), indicating a good potential for NDI matching. Of the remaining records, name and date of birth is available for roughly half. The 2008 ACS has been matched to the NDI for the years 2008 through 2015 for a follow-up period of 7+ years. The total number of deaths identified to date is 308,246. Important variables available for analysis are the standard demographic and socio-economic variables such as age, sex, education, income and employment as well as information collected from death certificates, including cause of death.

For the specific purpose of conducting matches to the National Death Index, a set of files called “Match Files” have been developed. These files consist of only those variables required for matching to the National Death Index. They also include identifiers necessary to link identified matches back to relevant MDAC records after a match. In a few instances, additional records are generated with pseudo birth dates to permit matches that would otherwise not be possi­ble because the original file only collected quarter of birth and not month of birth.

Not all records available in the ACS can be used the MDAC study because some records lack the required information (SSN, first name, last name, date of birth) to match to the National Death Index. These records are identified as “failed edit” records. For each match of MDAC records to the NDI, an indicator variable is created. This indicator variable [MATCHSTAT](#MATCHSTAT) is identified in the “*Fail-Edit and Mortality Indicators*” section of the Index. A value of 0 or 1 indicates a fail-edit record. **It is important to note that the frequency tables in this manual include the fail-edit records in their counts.**

For the 2016 match to the NDI, specialized files were cre­ated containing all mortality information taken from death certificates. These files are called "Master Death Files.” For persons not identified as deceased by MDAC processes, Master Death Files contain only the control number of the person and the mortality outcome indicator, MATCHSTAT.

Table 1 lists the number of records on the Analysis File and the number of fail-edits (i.e. records lacking sufficient information to match to the NDI).

**Table 1. File Specific Frequencies for the 2016 NDI Match**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Study** | **Records** | **Fail-edits** | **Pass-edits, alive** | **Pass-edits, deceased** |
| **2008 ACS** | 4,512,376 | 32,871 | 4,171,259 | 308,246 |

**Features of the Documentation**

The purpose of this Reference Manual is to document the MDAC and describe the variables available to researchers for immediate analysis. The [Index](#INDEX1) gives a short variable description, the variable name (label), and the page location in the Reference Manual. The label will be used in all MDAC software to refer to the variable.

Throughout the text there are links that point from the index to every variable and then back to the index. There are also links between some associated variables. Running headers indicate the general category of variables.

The body of the Reference Manual contains a full description[[1]](#footnote-1) of each Analysis file variable. The descriptive portion of the text is identified by the "DESCRIPTION" header. Possible codes and frequencies on the file are identified for each variable. Any restrictions or special conditions are also noted.

File-specific variable frequencies have been included in this Reference Manual along with the variable descriptions, for all variables for which the number of levels of the variable was small enough to construct a display table. Frequencies are shown for legitimate as well as illegitimate codes. Entries in this documentation are intended to reflect all entries on the file for all basic variables in the study.

Many of the frequencies show an initial category “NIU” indicating “not in universe,” followed by a short description of the group(s) not included in the variable universe, and thus not tabulated in the codes for that variable. For example, housing and household-related questions are not given for people living in group quarters, while other questions are only asked of specific subpopulations, such as people old enough to be in the labor force.

As part of the variable descriptions, several types of “Associated Variables” are listed as additional information for the user. *Unedited variables,* designated by a leading “U,” are just that: they are the original variables from the survey responses, or the “raw data.” They have not undergone any logical editing to determine if the survey response could be inaccurate and should be changed to be consistent with other information obtained in the survey, nor have any values been allocated to compensate for lack of a usable response. When the value of a variable for a given respondent has been allocated, *allocation flag variables* are usually listed. Occasionally, process variables are included in the associated variables listed; these are basic or related variables that underlie the creation of the final variable.

*Note regarding Group Quarters*

The Census Bureau classifies all people not living in housing units as living in group quarters, which is a place where people live or stay in a group living arrangement that is owned or managed by an entity or organization providing housing and/or services for the residents. The ACS administers a related but separate survey of individuals living in group quarters (see [Appendix B](#APP_B)). The primary difference is the group quarters survey does not include questions regarding housing characteristics nor household relationship characteristics.

Group quarters are not a typical household-type living arrangement; people living in group quarters are usually not related to each other. Group quarters include such places as college residence halls, residential treatment centers, skilled nursing facilities, group homes, military barracks, correctional facilities, and workers’ dormitories. Some types of group quarters populations have characteristics and variable distributions that are very different from the household population; the inclusion of the group quarters population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the frequencies reported, particularly at the local level. This will apply to variables that do not have any NIU categories (for example, basic demographics), or variables that do not list “group quarters” as one of the NIU populations (for example, nativity and language variables).

Future Plans

The current plan for the MDAC is to integrate information on mortality into the database for the years 2008 through 2015, and research on the resulting database will continue as long as requests for research continue. In addition to the socio-economic and mortality data available, extensive geographical and demographic summary information at the census tract level may be incorporated into MDAC records**.**

Due to restrictions regarding widely sharing the core data from the American Community Survey, a heavy reliance will be placed on Census Bureau statisticians to provide the majority of the analyses for investigators; however, the relatively short publication window suggests that a number of manuscripts would not be completed before the study ends. Therefore, the sunset plan calls for a short-term, analysis focused renewal of 2–3 years, conditional on the study reaching certain milestones during the initial 3 years of the study. Specifically, completion of the NDI, Medicare, and Medicaid matches within given timelines, completion of a workshop targeting potential investigators that are located at or near FSRDCs, an enhanced website to better promote the study and facilitate investigator interactions, and at least 10 manuscripts completed or active by the end of the third year.

Should productivity exceed expectations or should sufficient demand exist, a renewal, which would utilize a later survey (i.e., the 2014 ACS) would be desirable for assessing trends in mortality disparities, and to examine potential benefits of the Affordable Care Act.

Sponsoring Organizations

The National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (NHLBI)

The National Cancer Institute (NCI)

The National Institute on Aging (NIA)

The National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS)

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

The U.S. Census Bureau (CB) is a non-funding sponsor of the NLMS

Principal Investigators

Each sponsoring organization has a principal investigator/representative on the MDAC/NLMS Steering Committee. The MDAC/NLMS Steering Committee oversees the operation and coordinates the research efforts of the MDAC. The principal investigators for each sponsoring agency are listed at the end of the Introduction.

Data Availability

An MDAC public-use file will be constructed in year 2 or 3 of the MDAC study timeline. Due to the confidential nature of the MDAC Title 13 data, the MDAC public-use file will consist of a restricted set of MDAC variables.

Research access to the entire MDAC database may be arranged through the principal investigators of the MDAC sponsoring agencies. Research topics of interest should fall within the general health interests of the agency. Principal investigators sponsor research through a quick-turn-around, two week, approval process established by the MDAC Steering Committee. The committee determines the priority of all MDAC research. Committee approved projects are assigned to an MDAC Census Bureau statistician who works directly with the researcher as a statistical consultant and as the interface to the MDAC database. Results are delivered to researchers on a, short-turnaround, flow basis through the most convenient means available in either electronic or hard copy format.

Researchers will be able to access to the most current MDAC analysis file through the FSRDCs. Access through this means will not be available until the final construction of the MDAC database is completed, sometime in 2018. For complete information on the use of the FSRDCs, go to the Center for Economic Studies Census Bureau’s website: <https://www.census.gov/ces/>.

A researcher may now work with the most current MDAC analysis files on-site at the Census Bureau by obtaining Special Sworn Status and becoming a temporary Census Bureau employee. A person interested in this option must first gain research sponsorship of a project through an MDAC sponsoring agency according to the MDAC Steering Committee approval process and then apply for Special Sworn Status through Norm Johnson, Census Bureau MDAC Principal Investigator, listed below. Once approved, the researcher would conduct the identified research, on-site at the Census Bureau headquarters in Suitland, MD, using a dedicated computer with support assistance available from the MDAC staff as requested.

MDAC Key Census Bureau Staff:

Norman J. Johnson

Mathematical Statistician, U.S. Census Bureau  
Principal Investigator to MDAC

(301) 763-4270  
[norman.j.johnson@census.gov](mailto:norman.j.johnson@census.gov)

Jahn Hakes

Mathematical Statistician, U.S. Census Bureau

Research Statistician on MDAC

Matt Neiman

Mathematical Statistician, IT Specialist, U.S. Census Bureau

MDAC Database Manager

Candace Cosgrove

Mathematical Statistician, U.S. Census Bureau

Research Statistician on MDAC

MDAC Steering Committee Members:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Sean Coady,  Steering Committee Co-Chair National Heart, Lung, and  Blood Institute | John Haaga,  National Institute on Aging | National Cancer Institute  *Not currently filled* |
|  |  |  |
| Norman J. Johnson,  U.S. Census Bureau | Eric Backlund, U.S. Food and Drug Administration | Elizabeth Arias,  National Center for Health Statistics |

MDAC Principal Researchers Contact Information:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **U.S. Census Bureau**: Principal Investigator:  Norman J. Johnson U.S. Census Bureau 4600 Silver Hill Road CARRA, Room 6H023 Suitland, MD 20746  Ph: (301)763-4270  FAX: (301)763-6234 email: [norman.j.johnson@census.gov](mailto:norman.j.johnson@census.gov) | **National Institute on Aging**: Principal Investigator:  John Haaga, Demographic and Population Epidemiology Behavioral and Social Research Program National Institute on Aging, NIH 7201 Wisconsin Avenue,  Suite 533 Bethesda, MD 20892 Ph: (301)496-3131  FAX: (301)402-0051 email: [haagaj@mail.nih.gov](mailto:haagaj@mail.nih.gov) | **National Cancer Institute**: Principal Investigator:  *Not currently filled* |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute**: Principal Investigator: Sean Coady Epidemiology and Biometry Program II Rockledge Center, MSC 7934, Room 8176 6701 Rockledge Drive Bethesda, MD 20892 Phone: (301)435-1289  FAX: (301)480-1455  email: [coadys@nhlbi.nih.gov](mailto:coadys@nhlbi.nih.gov) | **National Center for Health Statistics**: Principal Investigator: Elizabeth Arias Division of Vital Statistics, National Center for Health Statistics Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Room 7330 3311 Toledo Road Hyattsville, MD 20782 Phone: (301)458-4727  FAX: (301)458-4034 email: [efa3@cdc.gov](file:///C:\Users\Foran\Desktop\MDAC%202016\MDAC%20Manual\efa3@cdc.gov) |

*This page intentionally blank*

**MDAC Index and Record Format as of May 30, 2017** [Return to Introduction](#INTRO_FEATURES)

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **DESCRIPTION** | **VARIABLE NAME** | **PAGE** |
| **FAIL-EDIT AND MORTALITY INDICATORS** |  |  |
| Match Status | [MATCHSTAT](#MATCHSTAT) | 1 |
| MDAC ID | [MDACID](#MDACID) | 2 |
| **TECHNICAL VARIABLES** |  |  |
| MDAC Household ID | [MDAC\_HHID](#MDAC_HHID) | 3 |
| Person Number | [PNUM](#PNUM) | 4 |
| Respondent Interview Date (start of follow-up) | [RDATE](#RDATE) | 5 |
| Mode | [MODE](#MODE) | 6 |
| Subfamily Number | [SFN](#SFN) | 7 |
| In Housing Unit or Group Quarters | [GQ](#GQ) | 8 |
| Group Quarters Size | [CURPOP](#CURPOP) | 9 |
| Group Quarters Type | [GQT](#GQT) | 10 |
| Group Quarters Major Type | [GQMAJTYP](#GQMAJTYP) | 12 |
| **GEOGRAPHY (HOUSEHOLD)** |  |  |
| Latitude & Longitude | [MAF\_LAT](#MAF_LAT), [MAF\_LONG](#MAF_LONG) | 13 |
| ZIP Code | [ZIP](#ZIP) | 14 |
| Metropolitan/Micropolitan Indicator | [MEMI](#MEMI) | 15 |
| Urban/Rural | [UR](#UR) | 16 |
| State Code of Current Residence | [ST](#ST) | 17 |
| County Code of Current Residence | [CTY](#CTY) | 19 |
| Tract Code of Current Residence | [TR](#TR) | 20 |
| Block Code of Current Residence | [BLK](#BLK) | 21 |
| American Indian & Alaska Native Area Code | [AINDN](#AINDN) | 22 |
| **AGE, BIRTH INFORMATION, & SEX** |  |  |
| Age | [AGE](#AGE) | 23 |
| Birth Day, Month, Year | [DBD](#DBD), [DBM](#DBM), [DBY](#DBY) | 24 |
| Sex | [SEX](#SEX) | 25 |
| **RACE & HISPANIC ETHNICITY** |  |  |
| Race | [IMPRC](#IMPRC) | 26 |
| Hispanic Origin Group | [HSGP](#HSGP) | 28 |
| **HOUSEHOLD RELATIONSHIP** |  |  |
| Number of Persons in Household | [NP](#NP) | 30 |
| Relationship to Reference Person | [REL](#REL) | 32 |
| Household/Family Type | [HHT](#HHT) | 33 |
| Presence & Age of Own Children | [PAOC](#PAOC) | 34 |
| Subfamily Relationship | [SFR](#SFR) | 35 |
| Presence of Subfamilies | [PSF](#PSF) | 36 |
| Presence of Nonrelative | [NR](#NR) | 37 |
| Presence of Persons aged <18 | [R18](#R18) | 38 |
| Presence of Persons 65+ | [R65](#R65) | 39 |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **DESCRIPTION** | **VARIABLE NAME** | **PAGE** |
| **MARITAL STATUS** |  |  |
| Marital Status | [MAR](#MAR) | 40 |
| **EDUCATION** |  |  |
| Educational Attainment | [SCHL](#SCHL) | 41 |
| **NATIVITY & LANGUAGE** |  |  |
| Citizenship | [CIT](#CIT) | 43 |
| Year of Naturalization Write-in | [CITW](#CITW) | 44 |
| Year of Entry | [YOE](#YOE) | 45 |
| Place of Birth | [POB](#POB) | 46 |
| Place of Birth Recode | [POBR](#POBR) | 47 |
| First & Second Ancestry Code | [ANC1](#ANC1), [ANC2](#ANC2) | 48 |
| Speaks Another Language at Home | [LANX](#LANX) | 50 |
| Other Language Spoken at Home | [LAN](#LAN) | 51 |
| Household Language | [HHL](#HHL) | 52 |
| English Ability | [ENG](#ENG) | 53 |
| **EMPLOYMENT VARIABLES** |  |  |
| Employment Status Recode | [ESR](#ESR) | 54 |
| Class of Worker | [COW](#COW) | 55 |
| Occupation Code | [OCC](#OCC) | 57 |
| Occupation Recode | [OCCG](#OCCG) | 59 |
| Industry Code | [IND](#IND) | 60 |
| Industry Recode | [INDG](#INDG) | 62 |
| **PLACE OF WORK VARIABLES** |  |  |
| When Last Worked | [WKL](#WKL) | 63 |
| Hours Worked per Week | [WKH](#WKH) | 64 |
| Weeks Worked Past 12 Months | [WKW](#WKW) | 65 |
| On Layoff | [NWLA](#NWLA) | 66 |
| Temporarily Absent from Work | [NWAB](#NWAB) | 67 |
| Informed of Recall | [NWRE](#NWRE) | 68 |
| Looking for Work | [NWLK](#NWLK) | 69 |
| Available for Work | [NWAV](#NWAV) | 70 |
| Transportation to Work | [JWTR](#JWTR) | 71 |
| Vehicle Occupancy | [JWRI](#JWRI) | 73 |
| Time of Departure for Work | [JWD](#JWD) | 74 |
| Minutes to Work | [JWMN](#JWMN) | 75 |
| Place of Work: Metropolitan & Micropolitan SA | [POWCBSA](#POWCBSA) | 76 |
| **PERSON LEVEL INCOME & POVERTY** |  |  |
| Person Income | [PINC](#PINC) | 78 |
| Person Income by Category | [PINC\_CAT](#PINC_CAT) | 79 |
| Poverty Status | [POV](#POV) | 80 |
| Poverty Index | [POVPI](#POVPI) | 81 |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **DESCRIPTION** | **VARIABLE NAME** | **PAGE** |
| **HEALTH INSURANCE** |  |  |
| Any Health Insurance Coverage | [HICOV](#HICOV) | 82 |
| Private Health Insurance | [PRIVCOV](#PRIVCOV) | 82 |
| Public Health Coverage | [PUBCOV](#PUBCOV) | 82 |
| Health Insurance Source | [HINS1-HINS7](#HI_SOURCES) | 84 |
| **DISABILITY STATUS** |  |  |
| Disability Recode | [DIS](#DIS) | 86 |
| Hearing Difficulty | [DEAR](#DEAR) | 87 |
| Vision Difficulty | [DEYE](#DEYE) | 88 |
| Difficulty Remembering | [DREM](#DREM) | 89 |
| Physical Difficulty | [DPHY](#DPHY) | 90 |
| Difficulty Dressing | [DDRS](#DDRS) | 91 |
| Difficulty Going Out | [DOUT](#DOUT) | 92 |
| **VETERAN STATUS & PERIOD OF SERVICE** |  |  |
| Served in Armed Forces | [MIL](#MIL) | 93 |
| Service-Connected Disability Rating Status | [DRATX](#DRATX) | 94 |
| Service-Connected Disability Rating | [DRAT](#DRAT) | 95 |
| Veterans Period of Service | [VPS](#VPS) | 96 |
| Active Duty by Dates | [MLPA-MLPK](#MLPA_K) | 97 |
| **MIGRATION** |  |  |
| Mobility Status | [MIG](#MIG) | 100 |
| **HOUSEHOLD & FAMILY ECONOMIC VARIABLES** |  |  |
| Household Income | [HINC](#HINC) | 101 |
| Household Income by Category | [HINC\_CAT](#HINC_CAT) | 102 |
| Family Income | [FINC](#FINC) | 103 |
| Family Income by Category | [FINC\_CAT](#FINC_CAT) | 104 |
| Workers in Family | [WIF](#WIF) | 105 |
| Yearly Food Stamp Recipiency | [FS](#FS) | 106 |
| **HOUSING UNIT ECONOMIC VARIABLES** |  |  |
| Month & Year Moved in | [MVM](#MVM), [MVY](#MVY) | 107 |
| Tenure | [TEN](#TEN) | 108 |
| Property Value | [VAL](#VAL) | 109 |
| Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Unit | [SVAL](#SVAL) | 110 |
| Monthly Mortgage Payment | [MRG](#MRG) | 111 |
| Mortgage Payment Includes Insurance | [MRGI](#MRGI) | 112 |
| Yearly Mobile Home Costs | [MH](#MH) | 113 |
| Property Insurance | [INS](#INS) | 114 |
| Gross Rent | [GRNT](#GRNT) | 115 |
| Gross Rent as a Percentage of Income | [GRPI](#GRPI) | 116 |
| Specified Rental Unit | [SRNT](#SRNT) | 117 |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **DESCRIPTION** | **VARIABLE NAME** | **PAGE** |
| **HOUSING UNIT CHARACTERISTICS** |  |  |
| Type of Building | [BLD](#BLD) | 118 |
| Year Built | [YBL](#YBL) | 120 |
| Number of Rooms | [RMS](#RMS) | 121 |
| Number of Bedrooms | [BDS](#BDS) | 122 |
| Complete Plumbing | [PLM](#PLM) | 123 |
| Running Water | [RWAT](#RWAT) | 124 |
| Flush Toilet | [TOIL](#TOIL) | 125 |
| Bathtub or Shower | [BATH](#BATH) | 126 |
| Complete Kitchen Facilities | [KIT](#KIT) | 127 |
| Sink with a Faucet | [SINK](#SINK) | 128 |
| Stove or Range | [STOV](#STOV) | 129 |
| Refrigerator | [REFR](#REFR) | 130 |
| Telephone Service | [TEL](#TEL) | 131 |
| **HOUSEHOLD UTILITIES & FUEL COSTS** |  |  |
| Type of Fuel | [HFL](#HFL) | 132 |
| Monthly Gas Cost | [GAS](#GAS) | 133 |
| Monthly Electricity Cost | [ELE](#ELE) | 134 |
| Yearly Other Fuel Cost | [FUL](#FUL) | 135 |
| Yearly Water and Sewer Cost | [WAT](#WAT) | 136 |
| **DEATH CERTIFICATE INFORMATION** |  |  |
| Death Certificate Number | [DCNUM](#DCNUM) | 137 |
| State of Death | [SOD](#SOD) | 138 |
| Date of Death | [DOD](#DOD) | 140 |
| ICD-10 Underlying Cause of Death | [UCAUSE](#UCAUSE) | 142 |
| First 3 Characters of Underlying Cause | [CAUSE3](#CAUSE3) | 143 |
| 113 Selected Causes of Death | [CAUSE113](#CAUSE113) | 144 |
| Place of Death | [HOSP](#HOSP) | 145 |
| Did Death Occur in a Hospital | [HOSPD](#HOSPD) | 146 |
| **CASE WEIGHTS** |  |  |
| Weighting Variable | [MDAC\_WGT](#MDAC_WGT) | 147 |

**Match Status** **MATCHSTAT**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

[Return to Introduction](#INTRO_SD)

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable indicates whether the record was identified as a death or not according to the 2016 match to the NDI. Mortality identified from the 2016 match to the NDI covers the period 2008 to 2015.

**NOTE 1:** Valid analyses of MDAC data consist of “pass-edit” records only. All “fail-edit” records should be dropped from analyses.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES:** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 0 — | Fail-edit: invalid for match to NDI | 32,425 | 0.7 |
| 1 — | Fail-edit: date of death precedes date of survey completion, RDATE | 446 | 0.0 |
| 2 — | Pass-edit: deceased | 308,246 | 6.8 |
| 3 — | Pass-edit: alive after match | 4,171,259 | 92.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**MDAC ID** **MDACID**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** This is a ten-digit alphanumeric variable that gives a unique value to each MDAC person record.

The value assigned is generated through MDAC processing for use in MDAC purposes and research. The value of MDACID is not related to any 2008 American Community Survey or other study number.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS type: CHAR

SAS Format: $10.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

**MDAC Household ID** **MDAC\_HHID**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The household identification number is a unique number assigned to every MDAC household. The MDAC research file is a person-level file with household and housing unit information included with each person record; this variable can be used to link person records to others in their household in order to create additional household-level variables.

MDAC\_HHID was independently generated by MDAC project staff, severing any link to CMID, the internal ACS household ID

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Continuous Measurement ID: **CMID**, a nine-digit number identifying each household in the 2008 American Community Survey

SAS type: CHAR

SAS Format: $7.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

**Person Number** **PNUM**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable identifies each person in a household in order, from 1 to 20. The household reference person is always Person 1; a spouse of Person 1 would be Person 2.

A household includes all the people who occupy a housing unit as their usual place of residence. It includes related family members and all unrelated people.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 2.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Person 1 | 1,918,561 | 42.5 |
| 2 — | Person 2 | 1,294,544 | 28.7 |
| 3 — | Person 3 | 656,493 | 14.5 |
| 4 — | Person 4 | 386,066 | 8.6 |
| 5 — | Person 5 | 158,742 | 3.5 |
| 6 — | Person 6 | 58,508 | 1.3 |
| 7 — | Person 7 | 21,951 | 0.5 |
| 8 — | Person 8 | 9,319 | 0.2 |
| 9 — | Person 9 | 4,244 | 0.1 |
| 10 — | Person 10 | 2,018 | 0.0 |
| 11 — | Person 11 | 1,027 | 0.0 |
| 12 — | Person 12 | 529 | 0.0 |
| 13 — | Person 13 | 178 | 0.0 |
| 14 — | Person 14 | 87 | 0.0 |
| 15 — | Person 15 | 46 | 0.0 |
| 16 — | Person 16 | 23 | 0.0 |
| 17 — | Person 17 | 15 | 0.0 |
| 18 — | Person 18 | # | 0.0 |
| 19 — | Person 19 | # | 0.0 |
| 20 — | Person 20 | # | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

#: Cell frequencies suppressed to conform with current Census Bureau confidentiality practices. Total frequency in suppressed cells is 25.

**Respondent Interview Date** **RDATE**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** RDATE indicates the date a respondent completed the 2008 American Community Survey questionnaire. This variable will be the date used for MDAC start of follow-up.

For paper questionnaires completed by mail, RDATE is the date the respondent wrote on the questionnaire. For computer-assisted telephone interviewing (CATI) or computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) technology, RDATE is the date the interview was given by the Census Bureau representative. Also see [MODE](#MODE).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS type: NUM SAS date

SAS Format: MMDDYY8.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 12/01/07 to 12/31/07 — | December 2007 | 35 | 0.0 |
| 01/01/08 to 01/31/08 — | January 2008 | 469,528 | 10.4 |
| 02/01/08 to 02/29/08 — | February 2008 | 398,642 | 8.8 |
| 03/01/08 to 03/31/08 — | March 2008 | 435,889 | 9.7 |
| 04/01/08 to 04/30/08 — | April 2008 | 283,598 | 6.3 |
| 05/01/08 to 05/31/08 — | May 2008 | 405,353 | 9.0 |
| 06/01/08 to 06/30/08 — | June 2008 | 428,383 | 9.5 |
| 07/01/08 to 07/31/08 — | July 2008 | 310,145 | 6.9 |
| 08/01/08 to 08/31/08 — | August 2008 | 410,311 | 9.1 |
| 09/01/08 to 09/30/08 — | September 2008 | 414,949 | 9.2 |
| 10/01/08 to 10/31/08 — | October 2008 | 301,009 | 6.7 |
| 11/01/08 to 11/30/08 — | November 2008 | 367,212 | 8.1 |
| 12/01/08 to 12/31/08 — | December 2008 | 285,972 | 6.3 |
| 01/01/09 to 01/31/09 — | January 2009 | 1,318 | 0.0 |
| 02/01/09 to 02/28/09 — | February 2009 | 32 | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Mode** **MODE**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data for the 2008 American Community Survey were collected in one of four ways, or modes: a respondent returned a paper questionnaire by mail, a respondent answered questions asked by a Census Bureau representative via telephone or in person using computer-assisted telephone interviewing (CATI) or computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) technology, or a Census Bureau representative made a personal visit to a group quarters.

**NOTE 1**: In CATI, the questions to be asked by the interviewer are displayed on a computer screen and responses are entered directly into a computer. In CAPI, the interviewer asks questions displayed on a laptop computer screen and enters the answers directly into a computer.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Mail | 2,962,826 | 65.7 |
| 2 — | CATI | 608,581 | 13.5 |
| 3 — | CAPI | 794,995 | 17.6 |
| 5 — | Group quarters personal visit | 145,974 | 3.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Subfamily Number** **SFN**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** A subfamily does not maintain its own household, but lives in a household where the householder or householder’s spouse is a relative. Subfamilies are defined during processing of data, using answers to Questions 2 and 3 on household relationship and sex.

A subfamily is 1) a married couple (husband and wife interviewed as members of the same household) with or without never-married children under 18 years old, or 2) one parent with one or more never-married children under 18 years old.

Also see Subfamily Relationship, [SFR](#SFR) and Presence of Subfamilies in Household, [PSF](#PSF).

**NOTE 1:** When children of the householder live in their parental home with their own children under 18 or a spouse, they are considered a subfamily.

**NOTE 2:** The number of subfamilies is not included in the count of families, since subfamily members are counted as part of the householder’s family.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not in a subfamily, or group quarters) | 4,395,545 | 97.4 |
| 1 — | In subfamily no. 1 | 115,402 | 2.6 |
| 2 — | In subfamily no. 2 | 1,388 | 0.0 |
| 3 — | In subfamily no. 3 | 41 | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**In Housing Unit or Group Quarters** **G****Q**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The Census Bureau classifies all living quarters as either housing units or group quarters.

A housing unit may be a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms, or a single room that is occupied as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall.

Group quarters facilities are defined as living quarters owned and managed by an entity or organization that provides housing and/or services for the residents. Services may include custodial or medical care as well as other types of assistance, and residency is commonly restricted to those receiving these services. Residence in a group quarters is not a typical household-type living arrangement; people living in group quarters usually are not related to each other.

Group quarters include such places as college residence halls, residential treatment centers, skilled nursing facilities, group homes, military barracks, correctional facilities, and workers’ dormitories.

Also see Group Quarters Type, [GQT](#GQT).

**NOTE 1:** The American Community Survey has a separate survey to collect information from group quarters; see [Appendix B](#APP_B).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 0 — | In housing unit | 4,366,402 | 96.8 |
| 1 — | In group quarters | 145,974 | 3.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Group Quarters Size** **CURPOP**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable measures the number of people residing in group quarters; see [GQ](#GQ). The group quarters sample universe includes all people residing in the selected facility at the time of interview. Data were collected for all people sampled, regardless of their length of stay.

**NOTE 1:** Children below college age staying at a group quarter facility functioning as a summer camp are not considered residents.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 5.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not in a group quarters) | 4,366,402 | 96.8 |
| 1-7215 — | Number of persons | 145,974 | 3.2 |
|  | **TOTAL TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Group Quarters Type** **GQT**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** A group quarters is a place where people live or stay in a group living arrangement that is owned or managed by an entity or organization providing housing and/or services for the residents.

GQT defines 21 specific types of group quarters for the 2008 American Community Survey. Also see Group Quarters, [GQ](#GQ).

**NOTE 1:** *Institutional* group quarters (codes 101–405) includes facilities for people under formally authorized, supervised care or custody at the time of interview, such as correctional facilities, nursing facilities/skilled nursing facilities, in-patient hospice facilities, mental (psychiatric) hospitals, group homes for juveniles, and residential treatment centers for juveniles. *Noninstitutional* group quarters (codes 501–902) includes facilities such as college/university housing, group homes intended for adults, residential treatment facilities for adults, workers’ group living quarters and Job Corps centers, and religious group quarters.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UGQT** Type: As recorded by Census enumerators

Allocation flag: **FGQT** Percentage allocated: TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $3.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not in a group quarters) | 4,366,402 | 96.8 |
| 101 — | Federal detention centers | 146 | 0.0 |
| 102 — | Federal prisons | 3,698 | 0.1 |
| 103 — | State prisons | 27,250 | 0.6 |
| 104 — | Local jails and other municipal confinement facilities | 14,959 | 0.3 |
| 105 — | Correctional residential facilities | 1,884 | 0.0 |
| 106 — | Military disciplinary barracks and jails | 53 | 0.0 |
| 201 — | Group homes for juveniles (non-correctional) | 1,169 | 0.0 |
| 202 — | Residential treatment centers for juveniles (non-correctional) | 811 | 0.0 |
| 203 — | Correctional facilities intended for juveniles | 1,711 | 0.0 |
| 301 — | Nursing facilities/skilled nursing facilities | 37,514 | 0.8 |
| 401 — | Mental (psychiatric) hospitals and psychiatric units in other hospitals | 853 | 0.0 |
| 402 — | Hospitals with patients who have no usual home elsewhere | # | 0.0 |
| 403 — | In-patient hospice facilities | # | 0.0 |
| 404 — | Military treatment facilities with assigned patients | # | 0.0 |
| 405 — | Residential schools for people with disabilities | 266 | 0.0 |
| 501 — | College/university student housing | 33,440 | 0.7 |
| 601 — | Military quarters | 4,786 | 0.1 |
| 602 — | Military ships | 301 | 0.0 |
| 701 — | Emergency and transitional shelters | 2,527 | 0.1 |
| 801 — | Group homes intended for adults (non-correctional) | 7,175 | 0.2 |
| 802 — | Residential treatment centers for adults (non-correctional) | 4,125 | 0.1 |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 901 — | Workers' group living quarters and Job Corps centers | 1,522 | 0.0 |
| 902 — | Religious group quarters | 1,621 | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

#: Cell frequencies suppressed to conform with current Census Bureau confidentiality practices. Total frequency in suppressed cells is 163.

**Major Type of Group Quarters** **GQMAJTYP**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** A group quarters is a place where people live or stay in a group living arrangement that is owned or managed by an entity or organization providing housing and/or services for the residents.

There are seven major types of group quarters defined for the 2008 American Community Survey. Also see Group Quarters Type, [GQT](#GQT).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not in a group quarters) | 4,366,402 | 96.8 |
| 1 — | Adult correctional facilities (101-106) | 47,990 | 1.1 |
| 2 — | Juvenile facilities (201-203) | 3,691 | 0.1 |
| 3 — | Nursing facilities/skilled nursing facilities (301) | 37,514 | 0.8 |
| 4 — | Other health care facilities/residential schools for people with disabilities (401-403, 405) | 1,282 | 0.0 |
| 5 — | College/university student housing (501) | 33,440 | 0.7 |
| 6 — | Military quarters/Military ships (601-602) | 5,087 | 0.1 |
| 7 — | Other noninstitutional facilities (701, 801, 802, 901-902) | 16,970 | 0.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Latitude/Longitude** **MAF\_LAT,** **MAF\_LONG** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** To obtain latitude and longitude values for the 2008 ACS records, a two-step process was followed, employing latitude and longitude data from a Master Address File (MAF) extract maintained by the Census Bureau's Geography Division.

First, for ACS household records, a crosswalk containing ACS case and MAF ID codes was merged with Geography's MAF extract, and a lat/long was selected from up to three sets of latitude and longitude values.

The second step focused specifically on obtaining latitude and longitude values for ACS group quarters records, for which MAF ID codes were not provided. The GQ address records were run through a master address file ID code matching process that was able to assign address ID codes to about 78 percent of the addresses. GQ records that received a MAF ID code were matched to Geography's MAF extract and assigned a lat/long from up to three sets of latitude and longitude values.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: NUM

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MAF\_LAT** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PRECENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | Missing latitude | 41,904 | 0.9 |
| 19.0000000 to -71.4000000 — | Latitude coordinates | 4,470,472 | 99.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MAF\_LONG** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PRECENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | Missing longitude | 41,904 | 0.9 |
| -176.7000000 to -66.8000000 — | Longitude coordinates | 4,470,472 | 99.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Basic ZIP Code** **ZIP** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The 2008 American Community Survey questionnaires and survey instruments used to collect data were organized into sections, with each section collecting a specific type of information. The first section verified basic address information.

ZIP is the five-digit code assigned by the U.S. Postal Service to a section of a street, a collection of streets, an establishment, structure, or group of post office boxes, for the delivery of mail.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $5.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PRECENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | Missing ZIP Code | 97,658 | 2.2 |
| 01001-99929 — | ZIP Code | 4,414,718 | 97.8 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Metropolitan/Micropolitan** **MEMI** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** Metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas are geographic entities that have been delineated by the Office of Management and Budget for use by federal statistical agencies. Metropolitan statistical areas consist of the county or counties (or equivalent entities) associated with at least one urbanized area of at least 50,000 population, plus adjacent counties having a high degree of social and economic integration with the core as measured through commuting ties. Micropolitan statistical areas are associated with at least one urban cluster that has a population of at least 10,000 but less than 50,000.

Metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas are collectively referred to as "Core Based Statistical Areas" (CBSAs).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $5.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Metropolitan area | 3,514,639 | 77.9 |
| 2 — | Micropolitan area | 558,948 | 12.4 |
| 9 — | Not in a Metropolitan/Micropolitan area | 438,789 | 9.7 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Urban/Rural** **UR** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** “Urban” is defined by the Census Bureau as areas of densely developed territory, specifically all territory, population and housing units in urbanized areas (UAs) and urban clusters (UCs). The classification cuts across other hierarchies except for census block and can be in metropolitan or non-metropolitan areas. The Census Bureau delineates UA and UC boundaries that represent densely developed territory, encompassing residential, commercial, and other nonresidential urban land uses. In general, this territory consists of areas of high population density and urban land use resulting in a representation of the "urban footprint."

“Rural” consists of all territory, population, and housing units not classified as urban. As with urban, the classification cuts across other hierarchies and can be in metropolitan or non-metropolitan areas

**NOTE 1:**  Urbanized Areas (UAs) consist of densely developed territory that contains 50,000 or more people. Urban Clusters (UCs) consist of densely developed territory that has at least 2,500 people but fewer than 50,000 people.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| R — | Rural area | 1,411,248 | 31.3 |
| U — | Urban area | 3,101,128 | 68.7 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**State of Current Residence** **ST** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable lists codes for the 50 U.S. states and the District of Columbia, which is treated as the statistical equivalent of a state for census purposes.

**NOTE 1:** See [NP](#NP) for discussion of how current residency is determined.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $3.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 001 — | AL Alabama | 70,101 | 1.6 |
| 002 — | AK Alaska | 12,988 | 0.3 |
| 004 — | AZ Arizona | 78,104 | 1.7 |
| 005 — | AR Arkansas | 43,404 | 1.0 |
| 006 — | CA California | 461,207 | 10.2 |
| 008 — | CO Colorado | 70,351 | 1.6 |
| 009 — | CT Connecticut | 50,646 | 1.1 |
| 010 — | DE Delaware | 13,666 | 0.3 |
| 011 — | DC District of Columbia | 7,282 | 0.2 |
| 012 — | FL Florida | 217,951 | 4.8 |
| 013 — | GA Georgia | 118,989 | 2.6 |
| 015 — | HI Hawaii | 18,859 | 0.4 |
| 016 — | ID Idaho | 25,122 | 0.6 |
| 017 — | IL Illinois | 196,483 | 4.4 |
| 018 — | IN Indiana | 101,254 | 2.2 |
| 019 — | IA Iowa | 65,717 | 1.5 |
| 020 — | KS Kansas | 51,952 | 1.2 |
| 021 — | KY Kentucky | 64,100 | 1.4 |
| 022 — | LA Louisiana | 62,551 | 1.4 |
| 023 — | ME Maine | 27,303 | 0.6 |
| 024 — | MD Maryland | 77,241 | 1.7 |
| 025 — | MA Massachusetts | 90,052 | 2.0 |
| 026 — | MI Michigan | 187,301 | 4.2 |
| 027 — | MN Minnesota | 127,417 | 2.8 |
| 028 — | MS Mississippi | 38,632 | 0.9 |
| 029 — | MO Missouri | 99,253 | 2.2 |
| 030 — | MT Montana | 18,904 | 0.4 |
| 031 — | NE Nebraska | 39,869 | 0.9 |
| 032 — | NV Nevada | 31,508 | 0.7 |
| 033 — | NH New Hampshire | 22,200 | 0.5 |
| 034 — | NJ New Jersey | 122,989 | 2.7 |
| 035 — | NM New Mexico | 27,573 | 0.6 |
| 036 — | NY New York | 276,858 | 6.1 |
| 037 — | NC North Carolina | 121,236 | 2.7 |
| 038 — | ND North Dakota | 17,030 | 0.4 |
| 039 — | OH Ohio | 179,847 | 4.0 |
| 040 — | OK Oklahoma | 63,861 | 1.4 |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 041 — | OR Oregon | 54,520 | 1.2 |
| 042 — | PA Pennsylvania | 230,418 | 5.1 |
| 044 — | RI Rhode Island | 13,774 | 0.3 |
| 045 — | SC South Carolina | 59,878 | 1.3 |
| 046 — | SD South Dakota | 17,694 | 0.4 |
| 047 — | TN Tennessee | 86,901 | 1.9 |
| 048 — | TX Texas | 314,832 | 7.0 |
| 049 — | UT Utah | 42,879 | 1.0 |
| 050 — | VT Vermont | 15,335 | 0.3 |
| 051 — | VA Virginia | 106,419 | 2.4 |
| 053 — | WA Washington | 96,149 | 2.1 |
| 054 — | WV West Virginia | 28,001 | 0.6 |
| 055 — | WI Wisconsin | 136,619 | 3.0 |
| 056 — | WY Wyoming | 9,156 | 0.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**County of Current Residence** **CTY**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** Counties are the primary legal divisions of most states. In Louisiana, these divisions are known as parishes. Alaska has no counties; the equivalent entities are the organized boroughs, city and boroughs, municipalities, and census areas, the latter of which are delineated cooperatively for statistical purposes by the state of Alaska and the Census Bureau. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places that are independent of any county organization and thus constitute primary divisions of their states. These incorporated places are known as independent cities and are treated as equivalent entities for purposes of data presentation.

The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and thus is considered an equivalent entity for purposes of data presentation. All of the counties in Connecticut and Rhode Island and nine counties in Massachusetts were dissolved as functioning governmental entities; however, the Census Bureau continues to present data for these historical entities in order to provide comparable geographic units at the county level of the geographic hierarchy for these states and represents them as nonfunctioning legal entities in data products.

Each county or statistically equivalent entity is assigned a three-character numeric Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code based on alphabetical sequence that is unique within state. See <https://www.census.gov/geo/reference/codes/cou.html> for a complete list of county codes by state.

**NOTE 1:** See [NP](#NP) for discussion of how current residency is determined.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $3.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 001-840 — | County code | 4,512,376 | 100.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Tract of Current Residence** **TR**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** Census tracts are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivision of a county delineated by a local committee of census data users for the purpose of presenting data. Census tracts nest within counties, and their boundaries normally follow visible features, but may follow legal geography boundaries and other non-visible features in some instances. Census tracts generally have a population size between 1,200 and 8,000 people, with an optimum size of 4,000 people.

Census tract boundaries generally follow visible and identifiable features. A census tract usually covers a contiguous area; however, the spatial size of census tracts varies widely depending on the density of settlement. Census tract boundaries are delineated with the intention of being maintained over a long time so that statistical comparisons can be made from census to census. Census tracts occasionally are split due to population growth or merged as a result of substantial population decline.

Census tracts are identified by an up to four-digit integer number and may have an optional two-digit suffix; for example 1457.02 and 1457.23 are two unique census tracts. The census tract codes consist of six digits with an implied decimal between the fourth and fifth digit corresponding to the basic census tract number but with leading zeroes and trailing zeroes for census tracts without a suffix.

**NOTE 1:** See [NP](#NP) for discussion of how current residency is determined.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $6.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 000100-998900 — | Tract code | 4,512,376 | 100.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Block of Current Residence** **BLK**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** Census blocks are statistical areas bounded by visible features, such as streets, roads, streams, and railroad tracks, and by nonvisible boundaries, such as selected property lines and city, township, school district, and county limits and short line-of-sight extensions of streets and roads. Generally, census blocks are small in area; for example, a block in a city bounded on all sides by streets.

Census blocks in suburban and rural areas may be large, irregular, and bounded by a variety of features, such as roads, streams, and transmission lines. In remote areas, census blocks may encompass hundreds of square miles. Census blocks nest within all other tabulated census geographic entities and are the basis for all tabulated data.

Census blocks are numbered uniquely with a four-digit census block number from 0000 to 9999 within a census tract, which nests within a county and a state. The first digit of the census block number identifies the block group. Block numbers beginning with a zero (in Block Group 0) are only associated with water-only areas. See <https://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/baf.html>.

**NOTE 1:** See [NP](#NP) for discussion of how current residency is determined.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $4.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1000-9999 — | Block code | 4,512,376 | 100.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**American Indian & Alaska Native Area** **AINDN** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** American Indian and Alaska Native Areas are represented in Census Bureau products using a national four-character numeric census code field. The census codes are assigned in alphabetical order in assigned ranges by type nationwide, except that joint-use areas appear at the end of the code range. See <https://www.census.gov/geo/reference/gtc/gtc_aiannha.html>.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $4.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 0001-9970 — | American Indian/Alaskan Native Area | 116,642 | 2.6 |
| 9999 — | Not in an American Indian/Alaskan Native Area | 4,395,734 | 97.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Age** **AGE** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on age were derived from answers to Question 4, which collects age in full years as well as the month, day, and year of birth. Children under 1 year old are given an age of 0.

The age classification is based on the age of the person in complete years at the time of interview. Both age and date of birth are used in combination to calculate the most accurate age at the time of the interview.

**NOTE 1:** Inconsistently reported and missing values are assigned or imputed based on the values of other variables for that person, from other people in the household, or from people in other households (“hot deck” imputation).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UAGE** Type: Write-in

Allocation flag: **FAGE** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 3.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 0-9 — | Years of age | 550,094 | 12.2 |
| 10-19 — | Years of age | 615,007 | 13.6 |
| 20-29 — | Years of age | 512,064 | 11.3 |
| 30-39 — | Years of age | 540,385 | 12.0 |
| 40-49 — | Years of age | 657,538 | 14.6 |
| 50-59 — | Years of age | 661,818 | 14.7 |
| 60-69 — | Years of age | 475,889 | 10.5 |
| 70-79 — | Years of age | 298,965 | 6.6 |
| 80-89 — | Years of age | 168,286 | 3.7 |
| 90-112 — | Years of age | 32,330 | 0.7 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Birth Day** **DBD**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**Birth Month** **DBM**

**Birth Year** **DBY**

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on date of birth were derived from answers to Question 4.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UDBD, UDBM, UDBY** Type: Write-in

Allocation flags: **FDAY** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**FMONTH** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**FYEAR** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**FDB** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**DBD** SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 2.

**DBM** SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 2.

**DBY** SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: DBD** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1-31 — | Day of month | 4,512,376 | 100.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: DBM** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1-12 — | Month of year | 4,512,376 | 100.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: DBY** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1892-2008 — | Year | 4,512,376 | 100.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Sex** **SEX** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on sex were derived from answers to Question 3. Individuals were asked to mark either “male” or “female” to indicate their sex.

**NOTE 1:** For most cases in which sex was not reported, the appropriate entry was determined from the person’s given (i.e., first) name and household relationship. Otherwise, sex was imputed according to the relationship to the householder and the age of the person.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **USEX** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FSEX** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Male | 2,195,076 | 48.6 |
| 2 — | Female | 2,317,300 | 51.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Race IMPRC** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on race were derived from answers to Question 6. The Census Bureau collects race data in accordance with guidelines provided by the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB); these data are based on self-identification. For the 2008 ACS, the racial classifications adhered to the October 30, 1997, Federal Register Notice entitled, “Revisions to the Standards for the Classification of Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity,” issued by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). These standards govern the categories used to collect and present federal data on race and ethnicity.

People may choose to report more than one race to indicate their racial mixture, such as “American Indian” and “White.” People who identify their origin as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish may be of any race.

IMPRC reflects an imputation process wherein responses to the race question are used to construct single or multiple race group affiliations, identifying the most common single, two-, three-, four-, and five-race combinations specified by respondents.

**NOTE 1:** If an individual did not provide a race response, the race or races of the householder or other household members were assigned using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if race was missing for a son or daughter in the household, then either the race or races of the householder, another child, or the spouse of the householder were assigned. If race was not reported for anyone in the household, the race or races of a householder in a previously processed household were assigned.

**NOTE 2:** The coding of race write-in entries included an automated review, computer edit, and coding operation.

**NOTE 3:** The racial categories included in the ACS questionnaire generally reflect a social definition of race recognized in this country, and not an attempt to define race biologically, anthropologically, or genetically. In addition, it is recognized that the categories of the race item include racial and national origin or socio-cultural groups.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Allocation flag: **FIMPR** Percentage allocated: TBD\*

**FRAC** Percentage allocated: TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 01 — | White alone | 3,744,683 | 83.0 |
| 02 — | Black alone | 442,502 | 9.8 |
| 03 — | American Indian/Alaska Native alone | 45,985 | 1.0 |
| 04 — | Asian alone | 186,580 | 4.1 |
| 05 — | Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander alone | 5,719 | 0.1 |
| 06 — | White, Black | 22,092 | 0.5 |
| 07 — | White, American Indian/Alaska Native | 28,953 | 0.6 |
| 08 — | White, Asian | 19,605 | 0.4 |
| 09 — | White, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | 1,901 | 0.0 |
| 10 — | Black, American Indian/Alaska Native | 3,519 | 0.1 |
| 11 — | Black, Asian | 1,840 | 0.0 |
| 12 — | Black, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | 212 | 0.0 |
| 13 — | American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian | 537 | 0.0 |
| 14 — | American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | 89 | 0.0 |
| 15 — | Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | 1,649 | 0.0 |
| 16 — | White, Black, American Indian/Alaska Native | 2,728 | 0.1 |
| 17 — | White, Black, Asian | 677 | 0.0 |
| 18 — | White, Black, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | 80 | 0.0 |
| 19 — | White, American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian | 583 | 0.0 |
| 20 — | White, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | 102 | 0.0 |
| 21 — | White, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | 1,654 | 0.0 |
| 22 — | Black, American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian | 92 | 0.0 |
| 23 — | Black, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | 20 | 0.0 |
| 24 — | Black, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | 63 | 0.0 |
| 25 — | American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | 42 | 0.0 |
| 26 — | White, Black, American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian | 256 | 0.0 |
| 27 — | White, Black, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | 26 | 0.0 |
| 28 — | White, Black, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | 36 | 0.0 |
| 29 — | White, American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | # | 0.0 |
| 30 — | Black, American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | # | 0.0 |
| 31 — | White, Black, American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander | # | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

#: Cell frequencies suppressed to conform with current Census Bureau confidentiality practices. Total frequency in suppressed cells is 151.

**Hispanic Origin Group** **HSGP** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on the Hispanic or Latino population, which was asked of all people, were derived from answers to Question 5.

The terms “Hispanic,” “Latino,” and “Spanish” are used interchangeably. Some respondents identify with all three terms, while others may identify with only one of these three specific terms. Hispanics or Latinos who identify with the terms “Hispanic,” “Latino,” or “Spanish” are those who classify themselves in one of the specific Hispanic or Latino categories listed on the questionnaire—“Mexican,” “Puerto Rican,” or “Cuban”—as well as those who indicate that they are of “another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin.”

People who do not identify with one of the specific origins listed on the questionnaire but indicate that they are of “another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin” are those whose origins are from Spain, the Spanish-speaking countries of Central or South America, the Dominican Republic, or people identifying themselves generally as Spanish, Spanish-American, Hispanic, Hispano, Latino, and so on.

Up to two write-in responses to the "another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish" category were coded. Origin can be viewed as the heritage, nationality group, lineage, or country of birth of the person or the person’s parents or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. People who identify their origin as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish may be of any race.

**NOTE 1:** The coding of Hispanic write-in entries included an automated review, computer edit, and coding operation. There were two types of coding operations: (1) automated coding where a write-in response was automatically coded if it matched a write-in response already contained in a database known as the “master file,” and (2) expert coding, which took place when a write-in response did not match an entry already on the master file, and was sent to expert coders familiar with the subject matter. During the coding process, subject-matter specialists reviewed and coded written entries from a single write-in response category on the Hispanic origin question: "Yes, Another Hispanic, Latino or Spanish origin."

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Not Hispanic | 3,979,889 | 88.2 |
| 2 — | Mexican | 347,462 | 7.7 |
| 3 — | Puerto Rican | 49,549 | 1.1 |
| 4 — | Cuban | 18,601 | 0.4 |
| 5 — | Central American/Dominican Republic | 53,618 | 1.2 |
| 6 — | Latin/South American | 32,681 | 0.7 |
| 7 — | Spanish | 6,040 | 0.1 |
| 8 — | Other Hispanic | 24,536 | 0.5 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Number of Persons in Household** **NP**  [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** A household includes all the people who occupy a housing unit as their usual place of residence. It includes related family members and all unrelated people, if any, such as lodgers, foster children, wards, or employees who share the housing unit. A person living alone in a housing unit, or a group of unrelated people sharing a housing unit such as partners or roomers, is also counted as a household.

The Census Bureau uses the concept of current residence to determine who should be considered residents of sample housing units: everyone who is currently living or staying at a sample address is considered a current resident of that address, except for anyone who has been or will be living for two months or less in the sample unit when the unit is interviewed. A person who is living or staying in a sample housing unit on interview day and whose actual or intended length of stay is more than two months is considered a current resident of the unit.

In general, people who are away from the sample unit for two months or less are considered to be current residents, even though they are not staying there when the interview is conducted, while people who have been or will be away for more than two months are considered not to be current residents.

**NOTE 1:** (1) Children <18 who are away at boarding school or summer camp for more than two months are always considered current residents of their parents’ home; (2) children who live under joint custody agreements and move between residences are always considered current residents of the sample unit where they are staying at the time of the interview, and (3) people who stay at a residence close to work and return regularly to another residence to be with their families are always considered current residents of the family residence.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 2.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | 1 person | 483,792 | 10.7 |
| 2 — | 2 people | 1,273,072 | 28.2 |
| 3 — | 3 people | 810,210 | 18.0 |
| 4 — | 4 people | 908,466 | 20.1 |
| 5 — | 5 people | 500,712 | 11.1 |
| 6 — | 6 people | 219,138 | 4.9 |
| 7 — | 7 people | 88,330 | 2.0 |
| 8 — | 8 people | 40,566 | 0.9 |
| 9 — | 9 people | 20,020 | 0.4 |
| 10 — | 10 people | 9,906 | 0.2 |
| 11 — | 11 people | 5,472 | 0.1 |
| 12 — | 12 people | 4,209 | 0.1 |
| 13 — | 13 people | 1,183 | 0.0 |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 14 — | 14 people | 573 | 0.0 |
| 15 — | 15 people | 345 | 0.0 |
| 16 — | 16 people | 128 | 0.0 |
| 17 — | 17 people | 85 | 0.0 |
| 18 — | 18 people | 18 | 0.0 |
| 19 — | 19 people | 57 | 0.0 |
| 20 — | 20 people | 120 | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Relationship to Reference Person** **REL** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on relationship to householder (reference person) were derived from answers to Question 2, which was asked of all people in housing units.

One person in each household is designated as the householder. In most cases, this is the person, or one of the people, in whose name the home is owned, being bought, or rented and who is listed on line one of the survey questionnaire. If there is no such person in the household, any adult household member 15 years old and over could be designated as the householder.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UREL** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags: **FREL** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 00 — | Reference person | 1,773,261 | 39.3 |
| 01 — | Husband/wife | 942,825 | 20.9 |
| 02 — | Biological son or daughter | 1,153,833 | 25.6 |
| 03 — | Adopted son or daughter | 32,335 | 0.7 |
| 04 — | Stepson or stepdaughter | 51,286 | 1.1 |
| 05 — | Brother or sister | 35,652 | 0.8 |
| 06 — | Father or mother | 38,474 | 0.9 |
| 07 — | Grandchild | 85,772 | 1.9 |
| 08 — | Parent-in-law | 10,560 | 0.2 |
| 09 — | Son-in-law or daughter-in-law | 12,540 | 0.3 |
| 10 — | Other relative | 46,502 | 1.0 |
| 11 — | Roomer or boarder | 13,702 | 0.3 |
| 12 — | Housemate or roommate | 46,429 | 1.0 |
| 13 — | Unmarried partner | 86,805 | 1.9 |
| 14 — | Foster child | 4,096 | 0.1 |
| 15 — | Other nonrelative | 32,330 | 0.7 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Household/Family Type** **HHT** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on family type are based on answers to Questions 2 and 3 on household relationship and sex; these were asked of all people.

A family consists of a householder and one or more other people living in the same household who are related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. All people in a household who are related to the householder are regarded as members of his or her family.

Families are classified by type as either a “married-couple family” or “other family” according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives.

**NOTE 1:** A family household may contain people not related to the householder, but those people are not included as part of the householder’s family. Thus, the number of family households is equal to the number of families, but family households may include more members than do families. A household can contain only one family for purposes of tabulations.

**NOTE 2:** Not all households contain families since a household may be comprised of a group of unrelated people or of one person living alone; these are termed nonfamily households.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Family household married couple | 2,889,686 | 64.0 |
| 2 — | Family household male reference person | 207,315 | 4.6 |
| 3 — | Family household female reference person | 582,343 | 12.9 |
| 4 — | Nonfamily household male reference person live alone | 199,118 | 4.4 |
| 5 — | Nonfamily household male reference person not live alone | 111,847 | 2.5 |
| 6 — | Nonfamily household female reference person live alone | 284,674 | 6.3 |
| 7 — | Nonfamily household female reference person not live alone | 91,419 | 2.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Presence and Age of Own Children** **PAOC** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on presence and age of own children are drawn from answers to Questions 2 and 3 on household relationship and sex, which were asked of all people. The variable universe is females in the household aged 16 and older.

“Own child” refers to a never-married child under 18 years who is a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or an adopted child.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (female under 16, or male, or group quarters) | 2,696,377 | 59.8 |
| 1 — | Female w/ own children under 6 only | 114,551 | 2.5 |
| 2 — | Female w/ own children 6-17 only | 285,383 | 6.3 |
| 3 — | Female w/ own children under 6 and 6-17 | 96,976 | 2.1 |
| 4 — | Female w/ no own children | 1,319,089 | 29.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Subfamily Relationship** **SFR** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** A subfamily does not maintain its own household, but lives in a household where the householder or householder’s spouse is a relative. Subfamilies are defined during processing of data, using answers to Questions 2 and 3 on household relationship and sex.

A subfamily is 1) a married couple (husband and wife interviewed as members of the same household) with or without never-married children under 18 years old, or 2) one parent with one or more never-married children under 18 years old.

Subfamily relationship codes define relationships within the subfamily. Also see Subfamily Number, [SFN](#SFN), and Presence of Subfamilies in Household, [PSF](#PSF).

**NOTE 1:** Subfamilies are defined during processing of data, using answers to Questions 2 and 3 on household relationship and sex.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

**SECAL**: Secondary relationship allocation flag Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not in a subfamily, or group quarters) | 4,395,545 | 97.4 |
| 1 — | Husband/wife no children | 16,428 | 0.4 |
| 2 — | Husband/wife with children | 12,324 | 0.3 |
| 3 — | Parent in a parent/child subfamily | 30,774 | 0.7 |
| 4 — | Child in a married-couple subfamily | 11,444 | 0.3 |
| 5 — | Child in a mother-child subfamily | 35,280 | 0.8 |
| 6 — | Child in a father-child subfamily | 10,581 | 0.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Presence of Subfamilies in Household** **PSF** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** A subfamily is 1) a married couple (husband and wife interviewed as members of the same household) with or without never-married children under 18 years old, or 2) one parent with one or more never-married children under 18 years old. A subfamily does not maintain its own household, but lives in a household where the householder or householder’s spouse is a relative.

Also see Subfamily Number, [SFN](#SFN) and Subfamily Relationship, [SFR](#SFR).

**NOTE 1:** Subfamilies are defined during processing of data, using answers to Questions 2 and 3 on household relationship and sex.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 0 — | None | 4,138,968 | 91.7 |
| 1 — | One or more subfamilies | 227,434 | 5.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Presence of Nonrelative in Household** **NR** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on presence of nonrelatives are drawn from answers to Questions 2 on household relationship, which was asked of all people.

“Non-relative” refers to any household member, including foster children, not related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 0 — | None | 3,910,675 | 86.7 |
| 1 — | One or more nonrelatives | 455,727 | 10.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Presence of Persons under 18 in Household** **R18** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on presence of children under 18 years of age are taken from answers to Question 4 on age, which was asked of all people. This is different from [PAOC](#PAOC), presence and age of ***own*** children, which pertains only to biological, step, or adopted children of the householder.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 0 — | None | 2,153,578 | 47.7 |
| 1 — | One or more persons under 18 years old | 2,212,824 | 49.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Presence of Persons Aged 65+ in Household** **R65** [Return to Index](#INDEX1)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on number of people 65 years old or over are taken from answers to Question 4 on age, which was asked of all people.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 0 — | None | 3,427,026 | 75.9 |
| 1 — | One person 65 years or over | 549,460 | 12.2 |
| 2 — | Two or more persons 65 years or over | 389,916 | 8.6 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Marital Status** **MAR** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on marital status were derived from answers to Question 19, which was asked for people 15 years old and over. The marital status classification refers to the status at the time of interview. The variable MAR assumes that those under 15 are never married.

Respondents were asked whether they were “now married,” “widowed,” “divorced,” “separated,” or “never married.” Couples who live together (unmarried people, people in common-law marriages) were allowed to report the marital status they considered the most appropriate. When marital status was not reported, it was imputed according to the person’s relationship to the householder, sex, and age.

*Married* includes people whose current marriage has not ended through widowhood, divorce, or separation (regardless of previous marital history). The category may also include couples who live together or people in common-law marriages if they consider this category the most appropriate. For 2008 federal definitions, “now married” does not include same-sex married people even if the marriage was performed in a state issuing marriage certificates for same-sex couples. *Widowed* includes widows and widowers who have not remarried. *Divorced* includes people who are legally divorced and who have not remarried. Those without a final divorce decree are classified as “separated.” *Separated* includes people legally separated or otherwise absent from their spouse because of marital discord. Those without a final divorce decree are classified as “separated.” This category also includes people who have been deserted or who have parted because they no longer want to live together but who have not obtained a divorce. *Never married* includes all people who have never been married, including people whose only marriage(s) was annulled.

**NOTE 1:** Differences in the number of currently married males and females occur because there is no step in the weighting process to equalize the weighted estimates of husbands and wives.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UMAR** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FMAR** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Married | 1,994,792 | 44.2 |
| 2 — | Widowed | 254,594 | 5.6 |
| 3 — | Divorced | 371,359 | 8.2 |
| 4 — | Separated | 63,920 | 1.4 |
| 5 — | Never married | 1,827,711 | 40.5 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Educational Attainment** **SCHL** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data on educational attainment were derived from answers to Question 11, which was asked for all people. Educational attainment data are tabulated for people 3 years old and over.

Respondents are classified according to the highest degree or the highest level of school completed. The question included instructions for persons currently enrolled in school to report the level of the previous grade attended or the highest degree received.

The educational attainment question included a response category that allowed people to report completing the 12th grade without receiving a high school diploma.

**NOTE 1:** Instructions included in the respondent instruction guide for mailout/mailback respondents only provided the following examples of professional school degrees: Medicine, dentistry, chiropractic, optometry, osteopathic medicine, pharmacy, podiatry, veterinary medicine, law, and theology. The order in which degrees were listed suggested that doctorate degrees were “higher” than professional school degrees, which were “higher” than master's degrees. If more than one box was filled, the response was edited to the highest level or degree reported. The instructions further specified that schooling completed in foreign or ungraded school systems should be reported as the equivalent level of schooling in the regular American system. The instructions specified that certificates or diplomas for training in specific trades or from vocational, technical or business schools were not to be reported. Honorary degrees awarded for a respondent's accomplishments were not to be reported.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **USCHL** Type: Checkbox/write-in

Allocation flag: **FSCHL** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 3 years old) | 159,564 | 3.5 |
| 01 — | No schooling completed | 141,920 | 3.1 |
| 02 — | Nursery school | 68,962 | 1.5 |
| 03 — | Kindergarten | 58,957 | 1.3 |
| 04 — | Grade 1 | 58,675 | 1.3 |
| 05 — | Grade 2 | 62,011 | 1.4 |
| 06 — | Grade 3 | 67,281 | 1.5 |
| 07 — | Grade 4 | 65,434 | 1.5 |
| 08 — | Grade 5 | 68,517 | 1.5 |
| 09 — | Grade 6 | 94,859 | 2.1 |
| 10 — | Grade 7 | 77,354 | 1.7 |
| 11 — | Grade 8 | 123,015 | 2.7 |
| 12 — | Grade 9 | 118,742 | 2.6 |
| 13 — | Grade 10 | 140,839 | 3.1 |
| 14 — | Grade 11 | 147,752 | 3.3 |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 15 — | 12th grade, no diploma | 68,529 | 1.5 |
| 16 — | Regular high school diploma | 886,062 | 19.6 |
| 17 — | GED or alternative credential | 141,316 | 3.1 |
| 18 — | Some college credit, less than 1 year of college credit | 258,057 | 5.7 |
| 19 — | 1 or more years of college credit | 541,124 | 12.0 |
| 20 — | Associate degree | 253,663 | 5.6 |
| 21 — | Bachelor’s degree | 577,471 | 12.8 |
| 22 — | Master’s degree | 231,334 | 5.1 |
| 23 — | Professional degree beyond a BA | 63,303 | 1.4 |
| 24 — | Doctorate degree | 37,635 | 0.8 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Citizenship** **CIT** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on citizenship status were derived from answers to Question 8. The responses to this question were used to determine the U.S. citizen and non-U.S. citizen populations as well as to determine the native and foreign-born populations.

Respondents were asked to select one of five categories; see Valid Codes below. People born in American Samoa, although not explicitly listed, are included in the second response category.

**NOTE 1:** When no information on citizenship status was reported for a person, information for other household members, if available, was used. Cases of nonresponse that were not assigned a citizenship status in this way were allocated the citizenship status of another person with similar characteristics who provided complete information. In cases of conflicting responses, place of birth information was used to edit citizenship status.

**NOTE 2:** The ACS questionnaires do not ask about immigration status. The population surveyed includes all people who indicated that the United States was their usual place of residence on the survey date. The foreign-born population includes naturalized U.S. citizens, Lawful Permanent Residents (immigrants), temporary migrants (e.g., foreign students), humanitarian migrants (e.g., refugees), and unauthorized migrants (people illegally present in the United States).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UCIT** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FCIT** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Yes, born in the U.S. | 4,005,631 | 88.8 |
| 2 — | Yes, born in Puerto Rico, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Northern Marianas | 19,355 | 0.4 |
| 3 — | Yes, born abroad of American parent(s) | 33,612 | 0.7 |
| 4 — | Yes, naturalized | 216,222 | 4.8 |
| 5 — | Not a citizen | 237,556 | 5.3 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Year of Naturalization Write-in** **CITW** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on U.S. citizenship and naturalization were derived from answers to Question 8.

Respondents indicating they are a U.S. citizen by naturalization were also asked to print their year of naturalization.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UCITW** Type: Checkbox/write-in

Allocation flag: **FCITW** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not a naturalized U.S. citizen) | 4,296,154 | 95.2 |
| 1908-1949 — | Years | 2,726 | 0.1 |
| 1950-1959 — | Years | 7,464 | 0.2 |
| 1960-1969 — | Years | 12,737 | 0.3 |
| 1970-1979 — | Years | 19,379 | 0.4 |
| 1980-1984 — | Years | 14,137 | 0.3 |
| 1985-1989 — | Years | 19,238 | 0.4 |
| 1990-1994 — | Years | 21,648 | 0.5 |
| 1995 — | Year | 7,452 | 0.2 |
| 1996 — | Year | 9,185 | 0.2 |
| 1997 — | Year | 6,214 | 0.1 |
| 1998 — | Year | 9,001 | 0.2 |
| 1999 — | Year | 8,120 | 0.2 |
| 2000 — | Year | 11,089 | 0.2 |
| 2001 — | Year | 7,716 | 0.2 |
| 2002 — | Year | 7,599 | 0.2 |
| 2003 — | Year | 7,118 | 0.2 |
| 2004 — | Year | 7,969 | 0.2 |
| 2005 — | Year | 9,008 | 0.2 |
| 2006 — | Year | 9,457 | 0.2 |
| 2007 — | Year | 10,550 | 0.2 |
| 2008 — | Year | 8,415 | 0.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Year of Entry** **YOE** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on year of entry were derived from answers to Question 9, which was asked for all people born outside the United States.

These respondents were asked for the year in which they came to live in the U.S.; including people born in Puerto Rico and U.S. Island Areas, people born abroad of an U.S. citizen parent or parents, and the foreign-born.

**NOTE 1:** Respondents were directed to indicate the year they entered the U.S. “to live.” For respondents who have entered the U.S. multiple times, the interviewers were instructed to request the most recent year of entry. For respondents who either did not ask the interviewer for clarification or for those who mailed back the questionnaire without being interviewed in person, it was difficult to ensure that respondents interpreted the question as intended.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UYOE** Type: Write-in

Allocation flag: **FYOE** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (born in the U.S.) | 4,005,631 | 88.8 |
| 1903-1949 — | Years | 11,146 | 0.2 |
| 1950-1959 — | Years | 24,574 | 0.5 |
| 1960-1969 — | Years | 41,334 | 0.9 |
| 1970-1979 — | Years | 63,430 | 1.4 |
| 1980-1984 — | Years | 45,583 | 1.0 |
| 1985-1989 — | Years | 54,093 | 1.2 |
| 1990-1994 — | Years | 62,384 | 1.4 |
| 1995 — | Year | 13,284 | 0.3 |
| 1996 — | Year | 13,109 | 0.3 |
| 1997 — | Year | 12,768 | 0.3 |
| 1998 — | Year | 16,800 | 0.4 |
| 1999 — | Year | 15,976 | 0.4 |
| 2000 — | Year | 21,227 | 0.5 |
| 2001 — | Year | 16,459 | 0.4 |
| 2002 — | Year | 14,066 | 0.3 |
| 2003 — | Year | 14,163 | 0.3 |
| 2004 — | Year | 14,408 | 0.3 |
| 2005 — | Year | 14,421 | 0.3 |
| 2006 — | Year | 14,431 | 0.3 |
| 2007 — | Year | 15,102 | 0.3 |
| 2008 — | Year | 7,987 | 0.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Place of Birth** **POB** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on place of birth were derived from answers to Question 7, which was asked for all respondents.

Respondents were asked to select one of two categories: in or outside of the United States. Respondents selecting the first category were then asked to report the name of their birth state; respondents born outside the U.S. were asked to report the name of the foreign country, or Puerto Rico.

**NOTE 1:** People not reporting a place of birth were assigned the state or country of birth of another family member, or were allocated the response of another individual with similar characteristics. People born outside the U.S. were asked to report their place of birth according to current international boundaries. Since numerous changes in boundaries of foreign countries have occurred in the last century, some people may have reported their place of birth in terms of boundaries that existed at the time of their birth or emigration, or in accordance with their own national preference.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UPOB, UPBX1** Type: Checkbox/write-in

Allocation flag: **FPOB** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $3.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 001-056 — | FIPS codes for U.S. states | 4,005,631 | 88.8 |
| 060-096 except 072 — | FIPS codes for U.S. Island Areas | 2,329 | 0.1 |
| 072 — | Puerto Rico | 17,026 | 0.4 |
| 100-553 — | Foreign country | 487,380 | 10.8 |
| 554 — | At sea | 10 | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Place of Birth Recode** **POBR** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** This recode uses answers to Question 7 to compare place of birth and state of residence. For native born U.S. citizens who do not reside in their state of birth, POBR indicates their Census region of birth. For foreign born people, it indicates whether they are naturalized U.S. citizens or non-citizens.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 01 — | State = 01-56, Place of birth (POB) and state of residence (ST) are the same | 2,741,740 | 60.8 |
| 02 — | Native, born in state in Northeast | 298,317 | 6.6 |
| 03 — | Native, born in state in Midwest | 372,258 | 8.2 |
| 04 — | Native, born in state in South | 381,649 | 8.5 |
| 05 — | Native, born in state in West | 211,667 | 4.7 |
| 06 — | Native, born in Puerto Rico | 17,026 | 0.4 |
| 07 — | Native, born in U.S. Outlying Area | 2,329 | 0.1 |
| 08 — | Native, born abroad of American parents | 33,612 | 0.7 |
| 09 — | Foreign born, naturalized citizen | 216,222 | 4.8 |
| 10 — | Foreign born, not a citizen | 237,556 | 5.3 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**First Ancestry Code** **ANC1** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**Second Ancestry Code** **ANC2**

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on ancestry were derived from answers to Question 12. The ancestry question allowed respondents to report one or more ancestry groups; generally, only the first two responses reported were coded. See [Appendix C](#APP_C) for the complete list of ancestry codes.

The question was based on self-identification; the data on ancestry represent self-classification by people according to the ancestry group(s) with which they most closely identify. Ancestry refers to a person’s ethnic origin or descent, “roots,” or heritage; or the place of birth of the person, the person's parents, or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. Some ethnic identities, such as “Egyptian” or “Polish” can be traced to geographic areas outside the United States, while other ethnicities such as “Pennsylvania German” or “Cajun” evolved in the United States.

The Census Bureau coded the responses into a numeric representation of over 1,000 categories. To do so, responses initially were processed through an automated coding system; those that were not automatically assigned a code were coded by individuals trained in coding ancestry responses.

The Census Bureau accepted “American” as a unique ethnicity if it was given alone, with an ambiguous response, or with state names. If the respondent listed any other ethnic identity such as “Italian American,” generally the “American” portion of the response was not coded. When respondents provided an unclassifiable ethnic identity (for example, “multi-national,” “adopted,” or “I have no idea”), the answer was included in “Unclassified or not reported.”

**NOTE 1:** The intent of the ancestry question was not to measure the degree of attachment the respondent had to a particular ethnicity, but simply to establish that the respondent had a connection to and self-identified with a particular ethnic group. For example, a response of “Irish” might reflect total involvement in an Irish community or only a memory of ancestors several generations removed from the individual.

**NOTE 2:** Although some experts consider religious affiliation a component of ethnic identity, the ancestry question was not designed to collect any information concerning religion. The Census Bureau is prohibited from collecting information on religion. Thus, if a religion was given as an answer to the ancestry question, it was coded as an “Other” response.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UANC1, UANC2** Type: Write-in

Allocation flag: **FANC** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $3.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: ANC1** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 001-994 — | Ancestry code (see [Appendix C](#APP_C)) | 3,934,061 | 87.2 |
| 995 — | Mixture | 3,786 | 0.1 |
| 996 — | Uncodable entries | 6,138 | 0.1 |
| 998 — | Other responses | 16,333 | 0.4 |
| 999 — | Not reported | 552,058 | 12.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: ANC2** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 001-994 — | Ancestry code (see [Appendix C](#APP_C)) | 1,251,874 | 27.7 |
| 999 — | Not reported | 3,260,502 | 72.3 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Speaks Another Language at Home** **LANX** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data on whether a language other than English was spoken at home were derived from answers to Question 13a. The set of language questions were asked of persons 5 years of age and older.

Instructions mailed with the ACS questionnaire instructed respondents to mark “Yes” on Question 13a if they sometimes or always spoke a language other than English at home, and “No” if a language was spoken only at school, or if speaking was limited to a few expressions or slang.

**NOTE 1:** The language question is about current use of a non-English language, not about ability to speak another language or the use of such a language in the past. People who speak a language other than English outside of the home are not reported as speaking a language other than English. Similarly, people whose mother tongue is a non-English language but who do not currently use the language at home do not report the language.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **ULANX** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FLANX** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 5 years old) | 267,981 | 5.9 |
| 1 — | Yes | 684,611 | 15.2 |
| 2 — | No, only English | 3,559,784 | 78.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Other Language Spoken at Home** **LAN** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data on languages other than English spoken at home were derived from answers to Question 13b. The set of language questions were asked of persons 5 years of age and older. See [Appendix D](#APP_D) for the complete list of language codes.

For Question 13b, respondents printed the name of the non-English language they spoke at home. If the person spoke more than one non-English language, they reported the language spoken most often. If the language spoken most frequently could not be determined, the respondent reported the language learned first.

An automated computer system coded write-in responses to Question 13b into more than 380 detailed language categories. This automated procedure compared write-in responses with a master computer code list – which contained approximately 55,000 previously coded language names and variants – and then assigned a detailed language category to each write-in response. The computerized matching assured that identical alphabetic entries received the same code. Clerical coding categorized any write-in responses that did not match the computer dictionary. When multiple languages other than English were specified, only the first was coded.

**NOTE 1:** Question 13 referred to languages spoken at home in an effort to measure the current use of languages other than English. This category excluded respondents who spoke a language other than English exclusively outside of the home.

**NOTE 2:** The write-in responses represented the names people used for languages they spoke. They may not have matched the names or categories used by professional linguists. The categories used were sometimes geographic and sometimes linguistic.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **ULAN** Type: Write-in

Allocation flag: **FLAN** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $3.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 5 years old, or only English at home) | 3,827,765 | 84.8 |
| 601-994 — | Language code (see [Appendix D](#APP_D)) | 684,500 | 15.2 |
| 999 — | Entry not specific | 111 | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Household Language** **HHL** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data on language spoken at home were derived from answers to Questions 13a and 13b. These questions were asked of persons 5 years of age and older.

In households where one or more people spoke a language other than English, the household language assigned to all household members was the non-English language spoken by the first person with a non-English language. This assignment scheme ranked household members in the following order: householder, spouse, parent, sibling, child (including those under 5 years old), grandchild, other relative, stepchild, unmarried partner, housemate or roommate, and other nonrelatives. Therefore, a person who spoke only English may have had a non-English household language assigned during tabulations by household language.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** | |
|  |  |  | |  | |
| blank **—** | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | | 3.2 | |
| 1 — | English only | 3,451,508 | | 76.5 | |
| 2 — | Spanish | 517,973 | | 11.5 | |
| 3 — | Other Indo-European | 207,785 | | 4.6 | |
| 4 — | Asian or Pacific Islander | 144,821 | | 3.2 | |
| 5 — | Other language | 44,315 | | 1.0 | |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | | **100.0** | |

**English Ability** **ENG** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data on English language ability were derived from answers to Questions 13c. The set of language questions were asked of persons 5 years of age and older.

Respondents who reported speaking a language other than English were asked to indicate their English-speaking ability in one of four categories: “Very well,” “Well,” “Not well,” or “Not at all.”

**NOTE 1:** Ideally, the data on ability to speak English represented a person’s perception of their own English-speaking ability. However, because one household member usually completes ACS questionnaires, the responses may have represented the perception of another household member. Respondents were not instructed on how to interpret the response categories in Question 13c.

**NOTE 2:** Some people who speak a language other than English at home may have first learned that language in school. These people are expected to indicate speaking English “Very well.”

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UENG** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FENG** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 5 years old, or only English at home) | 3,827,765 | 84.8 |
| 1 — | Very well | 395,993 | 8.8 |
| 2 — | Well | 141,745 | 3.1 |
| 3 — | Not well | 102,271 | 2.3 |
| 4 — | Not at all | 44,602 | 1.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Employment Status Recode** **ESR** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on employment status were derived from Questions 28 and 34 to 36. The data were tabulated for people 16 and over.

*Employed* includes all civilians 16 years old and over who 1) did any work during the reference week as paid employees, worked in their own business or profession, worked on their own farm, or worked 15 hours or more as unpaid workers on a family farm or in a family business; or 2) those who did not work during the reference week but had jobs or businesses from which they were temporarily absent due to illness, bad weather, industrial dispute, vacation, or other personal reasons.

*Unemployed* includes all civilians 16 years old and over who (1) were neither "at work" nor "with a job but not at work" during the reference week, and (2) were actively looking for work during the last 4 weeks, and (3) were available to accept a job. Also included as unemployed are civilians who did not work at all during the reference week, were waiting to be called back to a job from which they had been laid off, and were available for work except for temporary illness.

*Armed Forces, at work* and *Armed Forces, with a job but not at work* use the same definitions as above, for members of the U.S. Armed Forces (people on active duty with the United States Army, Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard).

*Not in Labor Force* includes all people 16 years old and over who are not classified as members of the labor force. This category consists mainly of students, homemakers, retired workers, seasonal workers interviewed in an off season who were not looking for work, institutionalized people, and people doing only incidental unpaid family work (less than 15 hours during the reference week).

**NOTE 1:** Excluded from the employed are people whose only activity consisted of work around the house or unpaid volunteer work for religious, charitable, and similar organizations.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Allocation flag: **FESR** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old) | 910,607 | 20.2 |
| 1 — | Employed, at work | 2,090,092 | 46.3 |
| 2 — | Employed, with a job but not at work | 50,002 | 1.1 |
| 3 — | Unemployed | 131,034 | 2.9 |
| 4 — | Armed Forces, at work | 16,440 | 0.4 |
| 5 — | Armed Forces, with a job but not at work | 193 | 0.0 |
| 6 — | Not in labor force | 1,314,008 | 29.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Class of Worker** **COW** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on class of worker were derived from answers to Question 40. The data were tabulated for people 16 and over who had worked in the past 5 years.

For employed people, the data refer to the person’s job during the previous week. For those who worked two or more jobs, the data refer to the job where the person worked the greatest number of hours. For unemployed people and people who are not currently employed but report having a job within the last five years, the data refer to their last job.

The information on class of worker refers to the same job as a respondent's industry and occupation and categorizes people according to the type of ownership of the employing organization. The class of worker categories are defined as follows:

*Private wage and salary workers* includes people who worked for wages, salary, commission, tips, pay-in-kind, or piece rates for a private for-profit employer or a private not-for-profit, tax-exempt or charitable organization. Self-employed people whose business was incorporated are included with private wage and salary workers because they are paid employees of their own companies. There are three subcategories: “Employee of private company workers,” “Private not-for-profit wage and salary workers,” and “Self-employed in own incorporated business workers.”

*Government workers* includes people who were employees of any local, state, or federal governmental unit, regardless of the activity of the particular agency. Employees of foreign governments, the United Nations, or other formal international organizations controlled by governments were classified as “federal government workers.”

*Self-employed in own not incorporated business workers* includes people who worked for profit or fees in their own unincorporated business, profession, or trade, or who operated a farm.

*Unpaid family workers* includes people who worked without pay in a business or on a farm operated by a relative.

**NOTE 1:** People not currently working for any reason, including those not in the labor force for any reason, retain their class of worker, industry, and occupation designations for the first 5 years since their last job. After 5 years of not working, people are not considered in the employment universe and have no assigned class of worker, industry, and occupation designations.

**NOTE 2:** The government categories include all government workers, though government workers may work in different industries. For example, people who work in a public elementary school or city owned bus line are coded as local government class of workers.

**NOTE 3:** The JOINT economic edit is a final, simultaneous stage in the editing of allocated labor force and income variables that ensures that the allocated values are compatible with each other. The associated variable XCOW provides the intermediate value of COW before the JOINT edit.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Before JOINT edit: **XCOW**

Unedited: **UCOW** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FCOW** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old or not in labor force in past 5 years) | 1,799,353 | 39.9 |
| 1 — | Private for-profit | 1,760,196 | 39.0 |
| 2 — | Private not-for-profit | 215,962 | 4.8 |
| 3 — | Local government | 216,544 | 4.8 |
| 4 — | State government | 122,263 | 2.7 |
| 5 — | Federal government | 83,633 | 1.9 |
| 6 — | Self-employed not incorporated | 191,561 | 4.2 |
| 7 — | Self-employed incorporated | 96,455 | 2.1 |
| 8 — | Unpaid family workers | 9,293 | 0.2 |
| 9 — | Unemployed, with no work experience in the last 5 years | 17,116 | 0.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Occupation Code** **OCC** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on occupation were derived from answers to Questions 44 and 45. The data were tabulated for people 16 and over who had worked in the past 5 years. The four-digit codes for occupation are given in [Appendix E](#APP_E). Also see [OCCG](#OCCG).

For employed people, the data refer to the person’s job during the previous week. For those who worked two or more jobs, the data refer to the job where the person worked the greatest number of hours. For unemployed people and people who are not currently employed but report having a job within the last five years, the data refer to their last job.

Written responses to the occupation questions are coded using the occupational classification system developed for the 2000 census and modified in 2002. This system consists of 509 specific occupational categories, for employed people, including military, arranged into 23 major occupational groups. This classification was developed based on the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) Manual: 2000, published by the Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget. Some occupation groups are related closely to certain industries. Operators of transportation equipment, farm operators and workers, and healthcare providers account for major portions of their respective industries of transportation, agriculture, and health care. However, the industry categories include people in other occupations. For example, people employed in agriculture include truck drivers and bookkeepers; people employed in the transportation industry include mechanics, freight handlers, and payroll clerks; and people employed in the health care profession include janitors, security guards, and secretaries.

**NOTE 1:** People not currently working for any reason, including those not in the labor force for any reason, retain their class of worker, industry, and occupation designations for the first 5 years since their last job. After 5 years of not working, people are not considered in the employment universe and have no assigned class of worker, industry, and occupation designations.

**NOTE 2:** Respondents provided the data for the tabulations by writing on the questionnaires descriptions of their kind of business or industry and the kind of work or occupation they are doing. Census Bureau staff converted written questionnaire descriptions to codes by comparing these descriptions to entries in the Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations.

**NOTE 3:** The JOINT economic edit is a final, simultaneous stage in the editing of allocated labor force and income variables that ensures that the allocated values are compatible with each other. The associated variable XOCC provides the intermediate value of OCC before the JOINT edit.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Before JOINT edit: **XOCC**

Unedited: **UOCC** Type: Write-in

Allocation flag: **FOCC** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $4.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** | |
|  |  |  |  | |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old or not in labor force in past 5 years) | 1,799,353 | 39.9 | |
| 0100-9830 — | Occupation codes (see [Appendix E](#APP_E)) | 2,695,907 | 59.7 | |
| 9920 — | Unemployed, with no work experience in the last 5 years | 17,116 | 0.4 | |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | | **100.0** | |

**Occupation Recode** **OCCG** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The 509 specific occupational categories detailed in [OCC](#OCC) for employed people, including those serving in the military, are clustered into 17 major occupational groups by OCCG.

**NOTE 1:** Specific occupation codes are shown in parentheses below; also see [Appendix E](#APP_E).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** | |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old or not in labor force in past 5 years) | 1,165,101 | 25.8 |
| 01 — | Health diagnostician, lawyer | 37,449 | 0.8 |
| 02 — | Scientist, college teacher | 34,112 | 0.8 |
| 03 — | Executive manager, business/finance professionals | 347,658 | 7.7 |
| 04 — | Engineer, mathematician | 87,240 | 1.9 |
| 05 — | Health assessment | 65,450 | 1.5 |
| 06 — | Teacher, other professional | 222,944 | 4.9 |
| 07 — | Health/engineering technician | 52,449 | 1.2 |
| 08 — | Other technician | 10,509 | 0.2 |
| 09 — | Sales supervisor/representative | 139,134 | 3.1 |
| 10 — | Sales worker | 111,281 | 2.5 |
| 11 — | Office worker/administrator | 350,588 | 7.8 |
| 12 — | Protective service | 182,088 | 4.0 |
| 13 — | Service worker | 183,717 | 4.1 |
| 14 — | Precision production, mechanic | 185,578 | 4.1 |
| 15 — | Operator, fabricator | 228,978 | 5.1 |
| 16 — | Handler, laborer | 98,863 | 2.2 |
| 17 — | Farm, fish, forest, mining | 18,194 | 0.4 |
| 99 — | Out of scope | 991,043 | 22.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Industry Code** **IND** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on industry were derived from answers to Questions 41 through 43. The data were tabulated for people 16 and over who had worked in the past 5 years. The four-digit codes for industry are given in [Appendix F](#APP_F). Also see [INDG](#INDG).

For employed people, the data refer to the person’s job during the previous week. For those who worked two or more jobs, the data refer to the job where the person worked the greatest number of hours. For unemployed people and people who are not currently employed but report having a job within the last five years, the data refer to their last job.

Written responses to the industry questions are coded using the industry classification system developed for Census 2000 and modified in 2002 and again in 2007. This system consists of 269 categories for employed people, including military, classified into 20 sectors. The modified 2007 census industry classification was developed from the 2007 North American Industry Classification System (NAICS), published by the Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget. The NAICS provides industry classifications that group establishments into industries based on the activities in which they are primarily engaged. It provides detail about the smallest operating establishment, while the American Community Survey data are collected from households and differ in detail and nature from those obtained from establishment surveys. Because of potential disclosure issues, the census industry classification system, while defined in NAICS terms, cannot reflect the full detail for all categories.

The industry category, “Public administration,” is limited to regular government functions such as legislative, judicial, administrative, and regulatory activities. Other government organizations such as public schools, public hospitals, and bus lines are classified by industry according to the activity in which they are engaged.

**NOTE 1:** People not currently working for any reason, including those not in the labor force for any reason, retain their class of worker, industry, and occupation designations for the first 5 years since their last job. After 5 years of not working, people are not considered in the employment universe and have no assigned class of worker, industry, and occupation designations.

**NOTE 2:** Respondents provided the data for the tabulations by writing on the questionnaires descriptions of their kind of business or industry and the kind of work or occupation they are doing. Census Bureau staff converted written questionnaire descriptions to codes by comparing these descriptions to entries in the Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations.

**NOTE 3:** The JOINT economic edit is a final, simultaneous stage in the editing of allocated labor force and income variables that ensures that the allocated values are compatible with each other. The associated variable XIND provides the intermediate value of IND before the JOINT edit.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Before JOINT edit: **XIND**

Unedited: **UIND** Type: Checkbox/write-in

Allocation flag: **FIND** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $4.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old or not in labor force in past 5 years) | 1,799,353 | 39.9 |
| 0170-9870 — | Industry codes (see [Appendix F](#APP_F)) | 2,695,907 | 59.7 |
| 9920 — | Unemployed, with no work experience in the last 5 years | 17,116 | 0.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Industry Recode** **INDG** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The 269 specific industry categories detailed in [IND](#IND) for employed people, including those serving in the military, are classified into a standard set of 20 broad industry sectors by INDG.

**NOTE 1:** Version 2 of the Reference Manual will carry corrected frequencies, separating “Active military” and “Unemployed, with no work experience in the last 5 years’ from the NIU code.

**NOTE 2:** Specific industry codes are shown in parentheses below; also see [Appendix F](#APP_F).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old or not in labor force in past 5 years; also active military & unemployed, with no work experience in the last 5 years) | 1,834,772 | 40.7 |
| 01 — | Agriculture, forestry, fishing & hunting (0170–0290) | 50,431 | 1.1 |
| 02 — | Mining, quarrying, and oil & gas extraction (0370–0490) | 13,926 | 0.3 |
| 03 — | Construction (0770) | 190,847 | 4.2 |
| 04 — | Manufacturing(1070–3990) | 311,200 | 6.9 |
| 05 — | Wholesale trade (4070–4590) | 76,192 | 1.7 |
| 06 — | Retail trade (4670–5790) | 314,654 | 7.0 |
| 07 — | Transportation and warehousing (6070-6390) | 110,674 | 2.5 |
| 08 — | Utilities (0570-0690) | 22,887 | 0.5 |
| 09 — | Information (6470–6780) | 61,061 | 1.4 |
| 10 — | Finance and insurance (6870-6990) | 123,749 | 2.7 |
| 11 — | Real estate and rental and leasing (7070–7190) | 51,954 | 1.2 |
| 12 — | Professional, scientific, and technical services  (7270–7490) | 160,620 | 3.6 |
| 13 — | Management of companies and enterprises (7570) | 1,845 | 0.0 |
| 14 — | Administrative & support & waste management services (7580–7790) | 105,687 | 2.3 |
| 15 — | Educational services (7860–7890) | 258,527 | 5.7 |
| 16 — | Health care and social assistance (7970–8470) | 331,588 | 7.3 |
| 17 — | Arts, entertainment, and recreation (8560–8590) | 61,602 | 1.4 |
| 18 — | Accommodation and food services (8660–8690) | 176,509 | 3.9 |
| 19 — | Other services, except public administration  (8770–9290) | 128,849 | 2.9 |
| 20 — | Public administration (9370–9590) | 124,802 | 2.8 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**When Last Worked** **WKL** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on employment status over time were derived from Question 37. The data were tabulated for people 16 and older.

The question asked when the person last worked, even for a few days.

**NOTE 1:** The JOINT economic edit is a final, simultaneous stage in the editing of allocated labor force and income variables that ensures that the allocated values are compatible with each other. The associated variable XWKL provides the intermediate value of WKL before the JOINT edit.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Before JOINT edit: **XWKL**

Unedited: **UWKL** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FWKL** Percentage allocated: TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old) | 910,607 | 20.2 |
| 1 — | Within past 12 months | 2,419,415 | 53.6 |
| 2 — | 1-5 years ago | 276,492 | 6.1 |
| 3 — | Over 5 years ago or never worked | 905,862 | 20.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Hours Worked per Week** **WKH** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on usual hours worked per week worked in the past 12 months were derived from answers to Question 39. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over who indicated that they worked during the past 12 months.

The data pertain to the number of hours a person usually worked during the weeks worked in the past 12 months. The respondent was to report the number of hours worked per week in the majority of the weeks he or she worked in the past 12 months. If the hours worked per week varied considerably during the past 12 months, the respondent was to report an approximate average of the hours worked per week. People 16 years old and over who reported that they usually worked 35 or more hours each week during the weeks they worked are classified as “Usually worked full time;” people who reported that they usually worked 1 to 34 hours are classified as “Usually worked part time.”

**NOTE 1:** The JOINT economic edit is a final, simultaneous stage in the editing of allocated labor force and income variables that ensures that the allocated values are compatible with each other. The associated variable XWKH provides the intermediate value of WKH before the JOINT edit.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Before JOINT edit: **XWKH**

Unedited: **UWKH** Type: Write-in

Allocation flag: **FWKH** Percentage allocated: TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old or did not work in past year) | 2,092,961 | 46.4 |
| 01-99 — | Hours | 2,419,415 | 53.6 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Weeks Worked Past 12 Months** **WKW** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on weeks worked in the past 12 months were derived from responses to Question 38. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over who indicated that they worked during the past 12 months.

The data pertain to the number of weeks during the past 12 months in which a person did any work for pay or profit (including paid vacation and paid sick leave) or worked without pay on a family farm or in a family business. Weeks of active service in the Armed Forces are also included.

**NOTE 1:** The JOINT economic edit is a final, simultaneous stage in the editing of allocated labor force and income variables that ensures that the allocated values are compatible with each other. The associated variable XWKW provides the intermediate value of WKW before the JOINT edit.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Before JOINT edit: **XWKW**

Unedited: **UWKW** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FWKW** Percentage allocated: TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old or did not work in past year) | 2,092,961 | 46.4 |
| 1 — | 50 to 52 weeks | 1,760,762 | 39.0 |
| 2 — | 48 to 49 weeks | 56,198 | 1.2 |
| 3 — | 40 to 47 weeks | 153,850 | 3.4 |
| 4 — | 27 to 39 weeks | 153,432 | 3.4 |
| 5 — | 14 to 26 weeks | 125,695 | 2.8 |
| 6 — | 13 weeks or less | 169,478 | 3.8 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**On Layoff** **NWLA** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on whether a person was on layoff from a job during the week prior to the survey date were derived from Question 34a. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over

People answering “yes” were asked an additional question about being recalled to their job. See Informed of Recall, [NWRE](#NWRE).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UNWLA** Type: Checkbox

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old) | 910,607 | 20.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, on layoff | 49,973 | 1.1 |
| 2 — | Not on layoff | 1,716,437 | 38.0 |
| 3 — | Not reported | 1,835,359 | 40.7 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Temporarily Absent from Work** **NWAB** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on temporary work absences during the week prior to the survey date were derived from Question 34b. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over.

Example causes of temporary work absences cited in the survey were “vacation, temporary illness, maternity leave, other family/personal reasons, bad weather, etc.”

People answering “yes” were asked an additional question about when they last worked. See When Last Worked, WKL.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UNWAB** Type: Checkbox

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old) | 910,607 | 20.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, temporarily absent from work | 71,506 | 1.6 |
| 2 — | Not temporarily absent from work | 1,576,901 | 34.9 |
| 3 — | Not reported | 1,953,362 | 43.3 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Informed of Recall** **NWRE** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on whether a person had been informed that a job recall would occur within the six months following the survey date, or had been given a date to return to work, were derived from Question 34c. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over who indicated they were on layoff from a job during the reference week. See [NWLA](#NWLA).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UNWRE** Type: Checkbox

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old) | 910,607 | 20.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, informed of recall | 29,900 | 0.7 |
| 2 — | Not informed of recall | 341,257 | 7.6 |
| 3 — | Not reported | 3,230,612 | 71.6 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Looking for Work** **NWLK** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on whether a person had been actively looking for work during the four weeks prior to the survey date were derived from Question 35. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UNWLK** Type: Checkbox

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old) | 910,607 | 20.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, looking for work | 163,097 | 3.6 |
| 2 — | Not looking for work | 1,479,162 | 32.8 |
| 3 — | Not reported | 1,959,510 | 43.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Available for Work** **NWAV**  [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on a person’s availability for work during the week prior to the survey date were derived from Question 36. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UNWAV** Type: Checkbox

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 16 years old) | 910,607 | 20.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, could have gone to work | 273,436 | 6.1 |
| 2 — | Not available because of own temporary illness | 39,392 | 0.9 |
| 3 — | Not available because of other reasons | 152,740 | 3.4 |
| 4 — | Not available, unspecified | 62 | 0.0 |
| 5 — | Not reported | 3,136,139 | 69.5 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Transportation to Work** **JWTR**  [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on means of transportation to work were derived from answers to Question 30, which was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week.

Means of transportation to work refers to the principal mode of travel or type of conveyance that the worker usually used to get from home to work during the reference week. People who used different means of transportation on different days of the week were asked to specify the one they used most often, that is, the greatest number of days. People who used more than one means of transportation to get to work each day were asked to report the one used for the longest distance during the work trip.

The category, “Car, truck, or van,” includes workers using a car (including company cars but excluding taxicabs), a truck of one-ton capacity or less, or a van. The category, “Public transportation,” includes workers who used a bus or trolley bus, streetcar or trolley car, subway or elevated, railroad, or ferryboat, even if each mode is not shown separately in the tabulation. The category, “Other means,” includes workers who used a mode of travel that is not identified separately within the data distribution. The category, “Other means,” may vary from table to table, depending on the amount of detail shown in a particular distribution.

**NOTE 1**: The means of transportation data for some areas may show workers using modes of public transportation that are not available in those areas (for example, subway or elevated riders in a metropolitan area where there is no subway or elevated service). This result is largely due to people who worked during the reference week at a location that was different from their usual place of work (such as people away from home on business in an area where subway service was available), and people who used more than one means of transportation each day but whose principal means was unavailable where they lived (for example, residents of nonmetropolitan areas who drove to the fringe of a metropolitan area, and took the commuter railroad most of the distance to work).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UJWTR** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags: **FJWTR** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (did not work during reference week, or not in labor force in past 5 years) | 2,405,844 | 53.3 |
| 01 — | Car, truck, or van | 1,836,018 | 40.7 |
| 02 — | Bus or trolley bus | 44,604 | 1.0 |
| 03 — | Streetcar or trolley car | 1,094 | 0.0 |
| 04 — | Subway or elevated | 27,802 | 0.6 |
| 05 — | Railroad | 11,160 | 0.2 |
| 06 — | Ferryboat | 578 | 0.0 |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 07 — | Taxicab | 1,986 | 0.0 |
| 08 — | Motorcycle | 6,497 | 0.1 |
| 09 — | Bicycle | 10,504 | 0.2 |
| 10 — | Walked | 57,951 | 1.3 |
| 11 — | Worked at home | 92,207 | 2.0 |
| 12 — | Other | 16,131 | 0.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Vehicle Occupancy** **JWRI**  [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on private vehicle occupancy were derived from answers to Question 31. This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week and who reported in Question 30 that their means of transportation to work was “Car, truck, or van.” Data were tabulated for workers 16 years old and over, that is, members of the Armed Forces and civilians who were at work during the reference week.

Private vehicle occupancy refers to the number of people who usually rode to work in the vehicle during the reference week.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UJWRI** Type: Write-in

Allocation flags: **FJWRI** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 2.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (did not work during reference week, or not in labor force in past 5 years, or [JWTR](#JWTR) not 01) | 2,676,358 | 59.3 |
| 1 — | Drove alone | 1,610,757 | 35.7 |
| 2 — | 2 people | 174,112 | 3.9 |
| 3 — | 3 people | 30,651 | 0.7 |
| 4 — | 4 people | 11,146 | 0.2 |
| 5 — | 5 people | 3,551 | 0.1 |
| 6 — | 6 people | 1,577 | 0.0 |
| 7 — | 7 people | 1,139 | 0.0 |
| 8 — | 8 people | 715 | 0.0 |
| 9 — | 9 people | 262 | 0.0 |
| 10 — | 10 people | 756 | 0.0 |
| 11 — | 11 people | 298 | 0.0 |
| 12 — | 12 people | 302 | 0.0 |
| 13 — | 13 people | 74 | 0.0 |
| 14 — | 14 people | 113 | 0.0 |
| 15 — | 15 people | 190 | 0.0 |
| 16 — | 16 or more people | 375 | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Time of Departure** **JWD**  [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on time leaving home to go to work were derived from answers to Question 32. This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week, and who reported in Question 30 that they worked outside their home.

The departure time refers to the time of day that the respondent usually left home to go to work during the reference week.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UJWAM** (AM/PM)Type: Write-in

Unedited: **UJWLH** (hour)Type: Write-in

Unedited: **UJWLM** (minute)Type: Write-in

Allocation flags: **FJWD** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (did not work during reference week, or not in labor force in past 5 years, or worked at home) | 2,498,051 | 55.4 |
| 1–2400 — | Time (hour and minute) of departure for work | 2,014,325 | 44.6 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Minutes to Work** **JWMN**  [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on travel time to work were derived from answers to Question 33. This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week, and who reported in Question 30 that they worked outside their home.

Travel time to work refers to the total number of minutes that it usually took the worker to get from home to work during the reference week. The elapsed time includes time spent waiting for public transportation, picking up passengers in carpools, and time spent in other activities related to getting to work.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UJWMN** Type: Write-in

Allocation flags: **FJWMN** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 3.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (did not work during reference week, or not in labor force in past 5 years, or worked at home) | 2,498,051 | 55.4 |
| 1–200 — | Minutes to get to work (“200” is 200 or more) | 2,014,325 | 44.6 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Place of Work: Metropolitan & Micropolitan SA** **POWCBSA** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on place of work were derived from answers to Question 29, which was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week. Data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over.

Data on place of work refer to the geographic location at which workers carried out their occupational activities during the reference week. In the American Community Survey, the exact address (number and street name) of the place of work was asked, as well as the place (city, town, or post office) and ZIP Code. If the respondent's employer operated in more than one location, the exact address of the location or branch where he or she worked was requested. When the number and street name were unknown, a description of the location, such as the building name or nearest street or intersection, was to be entered. People who worked at more than one location during the reference week were asked to report the location at which they worked the greatest number of hours. People who regularly worked in several locations each day during the reference week were requested to give the address at which they began work each day. For cases in which daily work did not begin at a central place each day, the respondent was asked to provide as much information as possible to describe the area in which he or she worked most during the reference week.

A metropolitan statistical area (MSA) is a geographic entity delineated by the Office of Management and Budget for use by federal statistical agencies. MSAs consist of the county or counties (or equivalent entities) associated with at least one urbanized area of at least 50,000 population, plus adjacent counties having a high degree of social and economic integration with the core as measured through commuting ties. Micropolitan statistical areas are similarly defined for areas with at least one urban cluster of at least 10,000 but less than 50,000 population. Metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas are collectively referred to as "Core Based Statistical Areas" (CBSAs).

The U.S. Department of Transportation hosts a website where users can look up names and statistical descriptions for specific CBSA codes, see <http://osav-usdot.opendata.arcgis.com/datasets?q=CBSA>. Follow the hyperlink to the CBSA page, select the Tables tab, and click on the “Metro or Micropolitan Code” column header to activate the search field in the right hand menu.

**NOTE 1:** Place-of-work data may show a few workers who made unlikely daily work trips (e.g., workers who lived in New York and worked in California). This result is attributable to people who worked during the reference week at a location that was different from their usual place of work, such as people away from home on business.

**NOTE 2:** In areas where it was impossible to code the workplace address to the block level, or the coding system was unable to match the employer name and street address responses, people were tabulated as working inside or outside a specific place based on the combination of state, county, ZIP Code, place name, and city limits indicator.

**NOTE 3:** The data on place of work is related to a reference week—the calendar week preceding the date on which the respondents completed their questionnaires or were interviewed. This week is not the same for all respondents because data were collected over a 12-month period. The lack of a uniform reference week means that the place-of-work data reported in the survey will not exactly match the distribution of workplace locations observed or measured during an actual workweek.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $5.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (did not work during reference week, or not in labor force in past 5 years) | 2,405,844 | 53.3 |
| 00000 — | Abroad/at sea | 1,848 | 0.0 |
| 10000-49999 — | Metropolitan or Micropolitan Statistical Area | 1,941,487 | 43.0 |
| 99999 — | Not in a Metropolitan or Micropolitan Statistical Area | 163,197 | 3.6 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Person Income** **PINC** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on income were derived from answers to Questions 46 and 47, which were asked of the population 15 years old and over.

Income for individuals is obtained by summing the eight types of income: wage or salary income; net self-employment income; interest, dividends, or net rental or royalty income or income from estates and trusts; Social Security or railroad retirement income; Supplemental Security Income; public assistance or welfare payments; retirement, survivor, or disability pensions; and all other income.

**CAUTION**: PINC is not a truly continuous variable. A value of 1 represents a break-even condition, while 0 represents No/None with regard to this income measure. Negative values and positive values of and 2 or greater represent continuous dollar values.

**NOTE 1:** The characteristics of individuals are based on the time of interview even though the amounts are for the past 12 months.

**NOTE 2:** CPI-adjusted person income (APINC): Income components were reported for the 12 months preceding the interview month. Monthly Consumer Price Indices (CPI) factors were used to inflation-adjust these components to a reference calendar year (January through December). For example, a household interviewed in March 2008 reports their income for March 2007 through February 2008. Their income is adjusted to the 2008 reference calendar year by multiplying their reported income by 2008 average annual CPI (January–December 2008) and then dividing by the average CPI for March 2007–February 2008.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

**APINC**: CPI-adjusted person income

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 9.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 15 years old) | 847,274 | 18.8 |
| negative — | Loss in dollars | 3,733 | 0.1 |
| 0 — | No/none | 407,494 | 9.0 |
| 1 — | Break even | 1,028 | 0.0 |
| $2 or more — | Personal income in dollars | 3,252,847 | 72.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Person Income by Category** **PINC\_CAT** [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** This secondary variable provides breakouts of levels of personal income; see [PINC](#PINC).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| -$ — | Loss | 851,007 | 18.9 |
| 00 — | No/none | 407,494 | 9.0 |
| 01 — | $1-$20,000 | 1,338,849 | 29.7 |
| 02 — | $20,001-$30,000 | 488,766 | 10.8 |
| 03 — | $30,001-$40,000 | 381,338 | 8.5 |
| 04 — | $40,001-$50,000 | 282,278 | 6.3 |
| 05 — | $50,001-$75,000 | 391,964 | 8.7 |
| 06 — | $75,001-$100,000 | 173,346 | 3.8 |
| 07 — | $100,001-$125,000 | 75,714 | 1.7 |
| 08 — | $125,001-$150,000 | 39,338 | 0.9 |
| 09 — | $150,001-$175,000 | 20,894 | 0.5 |
| 10 — | $175,001-$200,000 | 15,616 | 0.3 |
| 11 — | $200,001-$250,000 | 16,277 | 0.4 |
| 12 — | $250,001 or more | 29,495 | 0.7 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Poverty Status** **POV**  [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** Poverty statistics in American Community Survey products adhere to the standards specified by the Office of Management and Budget in Statistical Policy Directive 14. The Census Bureau uses a set of dollar value thresholds that vary by family size and composition to determine who is in poverty. Further, poverty thresholds for people living alone or with nonrelatives (unrelated individuals) vary by age (under 65 years or 65 years and older).

The poverty thresholds for two-person families also vary by the age of the householder. If a family’s total income is less than the dollar value of the appropriate threshold, then that family and every individual in it are considered to be in poverty. Similarly, if an unrelated individual’s total income is less than the appropriate threshold, then that individual is considered to be in poverty.

To determine a person's poverty status, one compares the person’s total family income in the last 12 months with the poverty threshold appropriate for that person's family size and composition. If the total income of that person's family is less than the threshold appropriate for that family, then the person is considered “below the poverty level,” together with every member of his or her family.

If a person is not living with anyone related by birth, marriage, or adoption, then the person's own income is compared with his or her poverty threshold. The total number of people below the poverty level is the sum of people in families and the number of unrelated individuals with incomes in the last 12 months below the poverty threshold.

**NOTE 1:** Poverty status was determined for all people except institutionalized people, people in military group quarters, people in college dormitories, and unrelated individuals under 15 years old.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (nonrelative over 15 years old in housing unit, or person under 15 years in [GQT](#GQT) 701, 801, 802, or 902) | 141,053 | 3.1 |
| 0 — | Not in poverty | 3,879,397 | 86.0 |
| 1 — | In poverty | 491,926 | 10.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Poverty Index** **POVPI**  [Return to Index](#INDEX2)

**DESCRIPTION:** The Census Bureau uses a set of money income thresholds that vary by family size and composition to determine who is in poverty. If the total income for a family or unrelated individual falls below the relevant poverty threshold, then the family (and every individual in it) or unrelated individual is considered in poverty.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $3.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (nonrelative over 15 years old in housing unit, or person under 15 years in [GQT](#GQT) 701, 801, 802, or 902) | 141,053 | 3.1 |
| 000-099 — | 0%-99% of poverty | 491,926 | 10.9 |
| 100-199 — | 100%-199% of poverty | 727,352 | 16.1 |
| 200-299 — | 200%-299% of poverty | 738,821 | 16.4 |
| 300-399 — | 300%-399% of poverty | 640,430 | 14.2 |
| 400-499 — | 400%-499% of poverty | 501,749 | 11.1 |
| 500-599 — | 500%-599% of poverty | 357,218 | 7.9 |
| 600-699 — | 600%-699% of poverty | 246,434 | 5.5 |
| 700-799 — | 700%-799% of poverty | 170,450 | 3.8 |
| 800-899 — | 800%-899% of poverty | 118,505 | 2.6 |
| 900-999 — | 900% or more of poverty | 378,438 | 8.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Health Insurance Coverage** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data on health insurance coverage were derived from answers to Question 15a-h, which was asked of all respondents. For reporting purposes, the Census Bureau broadly classifies health insurance coverage as private coverage or public coverage. Also see Health Insurance Sources [HINS1-7.](#HI_SOURCES)

Respondents were instructed to report their current coverage and to mark “yes” or “no” for each of eight types listed: a. Insurance through a current or former employer or union (of this person or another family member); b. Insurance purchased directly from an insurance company (by this person or another family member); c. Medicare, for people 65 and older, or people with certain disabilities; d. Medicaid, Medical Assistance, or any kind of government-assistance plan for those with low incomes or a disability; e. TRICARE or other military health care; f. VA (including those who have ever used or enrolled for VA health care); g. Indian Health Service; h. Any other type of health insurance or health coverage plan

*Private health insurance* is a plan provided through an employer or union; a plan purchased by an individual from a private company; or TRICARE or other military health care.

*Public health coverage* includes the federal programs Medicare, Medicaid, and the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA); the State Children’s Health Insurance Program (SCHIP); and individual state health plans.

People were considered insured if they were reported to have at least one “yes” to Questions 15a to 15f. People whose only health coverage was Indian Health Service or those who had no reported health coverage were considered uninsured.

**NOTE 1:** The types of health insurance are not mutually exclusive; people may be covered by more than one at the same time.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

**HICOV:** Any health insurance coverage

**PRIVCOV**: Private health insurance

**PUBCOV**: Public health coverage

All SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: HICOV** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | With coverage | 3,946,228 | 87.5 |
| 2 — | Uninsured | 566,148 | 12.5 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |
|  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: PRICOV** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | With private coverage | 3,283,244 | 72.8 |
| 2 — | No private coverage | 1,229,132 | 27.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: PUBCOV** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | With public coverage | 1,241,711 | 27.5 |
| 2 — | No public coverage | 3,270,665 | 72.5 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Health Insurance Sources** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data on health insurance coverage were derived from answers to Question 15a-h, which was asked of all respondents. Also see Any Health Insurance Coverage [HICOV](#HICOV), Private Health Insurance [PRIVCOV](#PRIVCOV), and Public Health Coverage [PUBCOV](#PUBCOV).

Respondents were instructed to report their current coverage and to mark “yes” or “no” for each of eight types listed. During the editing process, write-in answers describing or naming the type of other health insurance or health coverage plan in part h were classified into one of the first seven categories. Hence, only the first seven types of health coverage are part of the data file.

**NOTE 1:** The types of health insurance are not mutually exclusive; people may be covered by more than one at the same time.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UHINS1, UHINS2, UHINS3, UHINS4, UHINS5, UHINS6, UHINS7**: Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags:

**FHINS1** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**FHINS2** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**FHINS3** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**FHINS4** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**FHINS5** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**FHINS6** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**FHINS7** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**HINS1**: Health insurance through employer

**HINS2**: Health insurance purchased directly

**HINS3**: Health insurance through Medicare

**HINS4**: Health insurance through Medicaid

**HINS5**: Health insurance through TRICARE

**HINS6**: Health insurance through VA

**HINS7**: Health insurance through Indian Health Service

**All HINS variables:**

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: [link]\*

Link to SAS format library: [link]\*

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: HINS1** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** | |
|  |  |  | |  | |
| 1 — | Has health insurance through employer | 2,719,524 | | 60.3 | |
| 2 — | No health insurance through employer | 1,792,852 | | 39.7 | |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | | **100.0** | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: HINS2** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Has health insurance purchased directly | 716,134 | 15.9 |
| 2 — | No health insurance purchased directly | 3,796,242 | 84.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: HINS3** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Has health insurance through Medicare | 753,268 | 16.7 |
| 2 — | No health insurance through Medicare | 3,759,108 | 83.3 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: HINS4** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Has health insurance through Medicaid | 575,545 | 12.8 |
| 2 — | No health insurance through Medicaid | 3,936,831 | 87.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: HINS5** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Has health insurance through TRICARE | 139,383 | 3.1 |
| 2 — | No health insurance through TRICARE | 4,372,993 | 96.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: HINS6** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Has health insurance through VA | 116,519 | 2.6 |
| 2 — | No health insurance through VA | 4,395,857 | 97.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: HINS7** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Has health insurance through Indian Health Service | 27,594 | 0.6 |
| 2 — | No health insurance through Indian Health Service | 4,484,782 | 99.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Disability Recode** **DIS** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on disabilities were derived from answers to Question 16–18, which asked respondents about six areas of potential difficulty: hearing, vision, remembering, physical limitations, dressing, and independent living. Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

The recode variable DIS indicates a “yes” in one or more of the six disability areas.

**NOTE 1:** Using models of disability from the Institute of Medicine and the International Classification of Functioning, disability is defined as the restriction in participation that results from a lack of fit between the individual’s functional limitations and the characteristics of the physical and social environment. So while the disability is not seen as intrinsic to the individual, the way to capture it in a survey is to measure components that make up the process. The American Community Survey identifies serious difficulty in four basic areas of functioning: vision, hearing, ambulation, and cognition; it also includes two questions to identify people with difficulties that might impact their ability to live independently.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Allocation flag: **FDIS** Percentage allocated: TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | With a disability | 619,894 | 13.7 |
| 2 — | No disability | 3,892,482 | 86.3 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Hearing Difficulty** **DEAR** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on hearing limitations were derived from answers to Question 16a, which was asked about all persons: whether they were “deaf or … [had] serious difficulty hearing.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UDEAR** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags: **FDEAR** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Has hearing difficulty | 187,154 | 4.1 |
| 2 — | No hearing difficulty | 4,325,222 | 95.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Vision Difficulty** **DEYE** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on vision limitations were derived from answers to Question 16b, which was asked about all persons: whether they were “blind or … [had] serious difficulty seeing even when wearing glasses.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UDEYE** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags: **FDEYE** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 — | Has vision difficulty | 111,298 | 2.5 |
| 2 — | No vision difficulty | 4,401,078 | 97.5 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Difficulty Remembering** **DREM** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on cognitive functioning were derived from answers to Question 17a, which was asked of people 5 years old and over. The question asked respondents if due to physical, mental, or emotional condition, they had “serious difficulty concentrating, remembering, or making decisions.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UDREM** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags: **FDREM** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 5 years old) | 267,981 | 5.9 |
| 1 — | Has difficulty remembering | 230,844 | 5.1 |
| 2 — | No difficulty remembering | 4,013,551 | 88.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Physical Difficulty** **DPHY** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on ambulatory functioning were derived from answers to Question 17b, which was asked of people 5 years old and over. The question asked respondents if they had “serious difficulty walking or climbing stairs.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UDPHY** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags: **FDPHY** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 5 years old) | 267,981 | 5.9 |
| 1 — | Has physical difficulty | 341,118 | 7.6 |
| 2 — | No physical difficulty | 3,903,277 | 86.5 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Difficulty Dressing** **DDRS** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on self-care limitations were derived from answers to Question 17c, which was asked of people 5 years and over. The question asked respondents if they had “difficulty dressing or bathing.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UDDRS** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags: **FDDRS** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 5 years old) | 267,981 | 5.9 |
| 1 — | Has difficulty dressing | 141,910 | 3.1 |
| 2 — | No difficulty dressing | 4,102,485 | 90.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Difficulty Going Out** **DOUT** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on independent living limitations were derived from answers to Question 18, asked of people 15 years and over. The question asked respondents if due to a physical, mental, or emotional condition, they had difficulty “doing errands alone such as visiting a doctor’s office or shopping.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UDOUT** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags: **FDOUT** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 15 years old) | 847,274 | 18.8 |
| 1 — | Has difficulty going out | 242,322 | 5.4 |
| 2 — | No difficulty going out | 3,422,780 | 75.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Service in Armed Forces** **MIL** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data on ever served on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces, military Reserves, or National Guard were derived from answers to Question 25.

There may be a tendency for the following kinds of persons to report erroneously that they served on active duty in the Armed Forces: (a) persons who served in the National Guard or Military Reserves but were never called to duty; (b) civilian employees or volunteers for the USO, Red Cross, or the Department of Defense (or its predecessors, the Department of War and the Department of the Navy); and (c) employees of the Merchant Marine or Public Health Service.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UMIL** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags: **FMIL** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old) | 975,650 | 21.6 |
| 1 — | Yes, on active duty now | 15,796 | 0.4 |
| 2 — | Yes, on active duty in past 12 months | 5,559 | 0.1 |
| 3 — | Yes, on active duty more than 12 months ago | 378,677 | 8.4 |
| 4 — | No, training only | 47,905 | 1.1 |
| 5 — | No, never served | 3,088,789 | 68.5 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Service-Connected Disability Rating Status** **DRATX** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data on service-connected disability rating status were derived from answers to Questions 27a. People who indicated they had served on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces, military Reserves, or National Guard, or trained with the Reserves or National Guard or were now on active duty were asked to indicate whether or not they had a VA service-connected disability rating. These disabilities are evaluated according to the VA Schedule for Rating Disabilities in Title 38, U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, Part 4.

Also see [DRAT](#DRAT).

**NOTE 1**: “Service-connected” means the disability was a result of disease or injury incurred or aggravated during active military service.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UDRATX** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags: **FDRATX** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old or never served) | 4,064,439 | 90.1 |
| 1 — | Has a service-connected disability rating | 59,883 | 1.3 |
| 2 — | No service-connected disability rating | 388,054 | 8.6 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Service-Connected Disability Rating** **DRAT** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data on service-connected disability ratings were derived from answers to Questions 27b. This question is asked of people who reported having a VA service-connected disability rating. See [DRATX](#DRATX).

Ratings are graduated according to the degree of the veteran’s disability on a scale from 0 to 100 percent, in increments of 10 percent. Zero percent is a valid rating and is different than having no rating at all.

**NOTE 1**: “Service-connected” means the disability was a result of disease or injury incurred or aggravated during active military service.

**NOTE 2**: There may be a tendency for people to erroneously report having a 0 percent rating when they have no service-connected disability rating at all.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UDRAT** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags: **FDRAT** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old or no service-connected disability rating) | 4,452,493 | 98.7 |
| 1 — | 0 percent | 4,996 | 0.1 |
| 2 — | 10 or 20 percent | 26,252 | 0.6 |
| 3 — | 30 or 40 percent | 9,043 | 0.2 |
| 4 — | 50 or 60 percent | 5,038 | 0.1 |
| 5 — | 70, 80, 90, or 100 percent | 10,139 | 0.2 |
| 6 — | Not reported | 4,415 | 0.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Veteran Period of Service** **VPS** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data period of military service were derived from answers to Questions 25 and 26.

People who indicated that they had served on active duty or were now on active duty were asked to indicate the period or periods in which they served.

**NOTE 1:** The responses to the question about period of service were edited for consistency and reasonableness. The edit eliminated inconsistencies between reported period(s) of service and age of the person; it also removed reported combinations of periods containing unreasonable gaps (for example, it did not accept a response that indicated that the person had served in World War II and in the Vietnam era, but not in the Korean conflict).

**NOTE 2:** There may be a tendency for people to mark the most recent period in which they served or the period in which they began their service, but not all periods in which they served.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 18 years old, or no active duty) | 4,112,399 | 91.1 |
| 01 — | Gulf War: 9/2001 or later | 22,153 | 0.5 |
| 02 — | Gulf War: 9/2001 or later & Gulf War: 8/1990-8/2001 | 16,864 | 0.4 |
| 03 — | Gulf War: 9/2001 or later and Gulf War: 8/1990 - 8/2001 and Vietnam Era | 993 | 0.0 |
| 04 — | Gulf War: 8/1990 - 8/2001 | 32,750 | 0.7 |
| 05 — | Gulf War: 8/1990 - 8/2001 and Vietnam Era | 5,257 | 0.1 |
| 06 — | Vietnam Era | 125,936 | 2.8 |
| 07 — | Vietnam Era and Korean War | 4,458 | 0.1 |
| 08 — | Vietnam Era, Korean War, and WWII | 1,596 | 0.0 |
| 09 — | Korean War | 45,903 | 1.0 |
| 10 — | Korean War and WWII | 3,327 | 0.1 |
| 11 — | WWII | 44,650 | 1.0 |
| 12 — | Between Gulf War and Vietnam Era only | 45,476 | 1.0 |
| 13 — | Between Vietnam Era and Korean War only | 46,932 | 1.0 |
| 14 — | Between Korean War and World War II only | 3,028 | 0.1 |
| 15 — | Pre-WWII only | 654 | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Active Duty by Dates** **MLPA — MLPK** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data period of military service were derived from answers to Questions 25 and 26.

People who indicated that they had served on active duty or were now on active duty were asked to indicate the period or periods in which they served.

**NOTE 1:** The responses to the question about period of service were edited for consistency and reasonableness. The edit eliminated inconsistencies between reported period(s) of service and age of the person; it also removed reported combinations of periods containing unreasonable gaps (for example, it did not accept a response that indicated that the person had served in World War II and in the Vietnam era, but not in the Korean conflict).

**NOTE 2:** There may be a tendency for people to mark the most recent period in which they served or the period in which they began their service, but not all periods in which they served.

**MLPA**: Active duty—SEP 2001 or later

**MLPB**: Active duty—AUG 1990 to AUG 2001

**MLPC**: Active duty—SEP 1980 to JUL 1990

**MLPD**: Active duty—MAY 1975 to AUG 1980

**MLPE**: Active duty— Vietnam era (AUG 1964 to APR 1975)

**MLPF**: Active duty—MAR 1961 to JUL 1964

**MLPG**: Active duty—FEB 1955 to FEB 1961

**MLPH**: Active duty—Korean War (JUL 1950 to JAN 1955)

**MLPI**: Active duty—JAN 1947 to JUN 1950

**MLPJ**: Active duty—World War II (DEC 1941 to DEC 1946)

**MLPK**: Active duty—NOV 1941 or earlier

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UMLPA** Type: Checkbox

**UMLPB** Type: Checkbox

**UMLPC** Type: Checkbox

**UMLPD** Type: Checkbox

**UMLPE** Type: Checkbox

**UMLPF** Type: Checkbox

**UMLPG** Type: Checkbox

**UMLPH** Type: Checkbox

**UMLPI** Type: Checkbox

**UMLPJ** Type: Checkbox

**UMLPK** Type: Checkbox

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MLPA** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty) | 4,112,344 | 91.1 |
| 0 — | Did not serve in this period | 359,966 | 8.0 |
| 1 — | Served during SEP 2001 or later | 40,066 | 0.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MLPB** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty) | 4,112,344 | 91.1 |
| 0 — | Did not serve in this period | 344,076 | 7.6 |
| 1 — | Served during AUG 1990 to AUG 2001 | 55,956 | 1.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MLPC** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty) | 4,112,344 | 91.1 |
| 0 — | Did not serve in this period | 335,354 | 7.4 |
| 1 — | Served during SEP 1980 to JUL 1990 | 64,678 | 1.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MLPD** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty) | 4,112,344 | 91.1 |
| 0 — | Did not serve in this period | 353,906 | 7.8 |
| 1 — | Served during MAY 1975 to AUG 1980 | 46,126 | 1.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MLPE** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty) | 4,112,344 | 91.1 |
| 0 — | Did not serve in this period | 261,962 | 5.8 |
| 1 — | Served during Vietnam era (AUG 1964 to APR 1975) | 138,070 | 3.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MLPF** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty) | 4,112,344 | 91.1 |
| 0 — | Did not serve in this period | 357,815 | 7.9 |
| 1 — | Served during MAR 1961 to JUL 1964 | 42,217 | 0.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MLPG** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty) | 4,112,344 | 91.1 |
| 0 — | Did not serve in this period | 348,946 | 7.7 |
| 1 — | Served during FEB 1955 to FEB 1961 | 51,086 | 1.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MLPH** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty) | 4,112,344 | 91.1 |
| 0 — | Did not serve in this period | 344,892 | 7.6 |
| 1 — | Served during Korean War (JUL 1950 to JAN 1955) | 55,140 | 1.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MLPI** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty) | 4,112,344 | 91.1 |
| 0 — | Did not serve in this period | 389,006 | 8.6 |
| 1 — | Served during JAN 1947 to JUN 1950 | 11,026 | 0.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MLPJ** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty) | 4,112,344 | 91.1 |
| 0 — | Did not serve in this period | 350,474 | 7.8 |
| 1 — | Served during World War II (DEC 1941 to DEC 1946) | 49,558 | 1.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MLPK** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty) | 4,112,344 | 91.1 |
| 0 — | Did not serve in this period | 397,738 | 8.8 |
| 1 — | Served during NOV 1941 or earlier | 2,294 | 0.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Mobility Status** **MIG** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on residence 1 year prior to survey date were derived from answers to Question 14, which were asked of the population 1 year and older.

Residence 1 year ago is used in conjunction with location of current residence to determine the extent of residential mobility of the population and the resulting redistribution of the population across the various states, metropolitan areas, and regions of the country.

People who had moved from another residence in the United States or Puerto Rico 1 year earlier were asked to report the exact address (number and street name); the name of the city, town, or post office; the name of the U.S. county or municipio in Puerto Rico; state or Puerto Rico; and the ZIP Code where they lived 1 year ago. People living outside the United States and Puerto Rico were asked to report the name of the foreign country or U.S. Island Area where they were living 1 year ago.

When no information on previous residence was reported for a person, information for other family members, if available, was used to assign a location of residence 1 year ago. All cases of nonresponse or incomplete response that were not assigned a previous residence based on information from other family members were allocated the previous residence of another person with similar characteristics who provided complete information.

**NOTE 1:** The category “Same house,” includes all people 1 year and over who did not move during the 1 year as well as those who had moved and returned to their residence 1 year.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UMIG** Type: Checkbox/write-in

Allocation flag: **FMIG** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (under 1 year old) | 52,549 | 1.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, same house (nonmovers) | 3,872,004 | 85.8 |
| 2 — | No, outside the United States and Puerto Rico | 22,564 | 0.5 |
| 3 — | No, different house in the United States or Puerto Rico (movers) | 565,259 | 12.5 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Household Income** **HINC** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** “Household Income” refers to the income of the householder and all other individuals 15 years old and over in the household, whether they are related to the householder or not.

Because many households consist of only one person, average household income is usually less than average family income. Although the household income statistics cover the past 12 months, the characteristics of individuals and the composition of households refer to the time of interview. Thus, the income of the household does not include amounts received by individuals who were members of the household during all or part of the past 12 months if these individuals no longer resided in the household at the time of interview. Similarly, income amounts reported by individuals who did not reside in the household during the past 12 months but who were members of the household at the time of interview are included. However, the composition of most households was the same during the past 12 months as at the time of interview.

CAUTION: HINC is not a truly continuous variable. A value of 1 represents a break-even condition, while 0 represents No/None with regard to this income measure. Negative values and positive values of and 2 or greater represent continuous dollar values.

**NOTE 1:** CPI-adjusted household income (AHINC):Income components were reported for the 12 months preceding the interview month. Monthly Consumer Price Indices (CPI) factors were used to inflation-adjust these components to a reference calendar year (January through December). For example, a household interviewed in March 2008 reports their income for March 2007 through February 2008. Their income is adjusted to the 2008 reference calendar year by multiplying their reported income by 2008 average annual CPI (January–December 2008) and then dividing by the average CPI for March 2007–February 2008.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

**AHINC**: CPI-adjusted household income

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 9.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| negative — | Loss in dollars | 1,698 | 0.0 |
| 0 — | No/none | 24,456 | 0.5 |
| 1 — | Break even | 249 | 0.0 |
| $2 or more — | Household income in dollars | 4,339,999 | 96.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Household Income by Category** **HINC\_CAT** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** This secondary variable provides breakouts of levels of household income; see [HINC](#HINC).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| -$ — | Loss | 147,672 | 3.3 |
| 00 — | No/none | 24,456 | 0.5 |
| 01 — | $1-$20,000 | 517,821 | 11.5 |
| 02 — | $20,001-$30,000 | 389,211 | 8.6 |
| 03 — | $30,001-$40,000 | 403,037 | 8.9 |
| 04 — | $40,001-$50,000 | 395,366 | 8.8 |
| 05 — | $50,001-$75,000 | 878,855 | 19.5 |
| 06 — | $75,001-$100,000 | 647,911 | 14.4 |
| 07 — | $100,001-$125,000 | 408,414 | 9.1 |
| 08 — | $125,001-$150,000 | 240,172 | 5.3 |
| 09 — | $150,001-$175,000 | 143,261 | 3.2 |
| 10 — | $175,001-$200,000 | 89,451 | 2.0 |
| 11 — | $200,001-$250,000 | 94,985 | 2.1 |
| 12 — | $250,001 or more | 131,764 | 2.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Family Income** **FINC** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** In compiling statistics on family income, the incomes of all members 15 years old and over related to the householder are summed and treated as a single amount.

Although the family income statistics cover the past 12 months, the characteristics of individuals and the composition of families refer to the time of interview. Thus, the income of the family does not include amounts received by individuals who were members of the family during all or part of the past 12 months if these individuals no longer resided with the family at the time of interview. Similarly, income amounts reported by individuals who did not reside with the family during the past 12 months but who were members of the family at the time of interview are included. However, the composition of most families was the same during the past 12 months as at the time of interview.

CAUTION: FINC is not a truly continuous variable. A value of 1 represents a break-even condition, while 0 represents No/None with regard to this income measure. Negative values and positive values of and 2 or greater represent continuous dollar values.

**NOTE 1:** CPI-adjusted family income (AFINC):Income components were reported for the 12 months preceding the interview month. Monthly Consumer Price Indices (CPI) factors were used to inflation-adjust these components to a reference calendar year (January through December). For example, a household interviewed in March 2008 reports their income for March 2007 through February 2008. Their income is adjusted to the 2008 reference calendar year by multiplying their reported income by 2008 average annual CPI (January–December 2008) and then dividing by the average CPI for March 2007–February 2008.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

**AFINC**: CPI-adjusted family income

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 9.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (nonfamily, or group quarters) | 833,032 | 18.5 |
| negative — | Loss in dollars | 1,375 | 0.0 |
| 0 — | No/none | 19,901 | 0.4 |
| 1 — | Break even | 157 | 0.0 |
| $2 or more — | Family income in dollars | 3,657,911 | 81.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Family Income by Category** **FINC\_CAT** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** This secondary variable provides breakouts of levels of family income; see [FINC](#FINC).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| -$ — | Loss | 834,407 | 18.5 |
| 00 — | No/none | 19,901 | 0.4 |
| 01 — | $1-$20,000 | 346,041 | 7.7 |
| 02 — | $20,001-$30,000 | 300,959 | 6.7 |
| 03 — | $30,001-$40,000 | 327,050 | 7.2 |
| 04 — | $40,001-$50,000 | 329,425 | 7.3 |
| 05 — | $50,001-$75,000 | 761,195 | 16.9 |
| 06 — | $75,001-$100,000 | 578,819 | 12.8 |
| 07 — | $100,001-$125,000 | 371,142 | 8.2 |
| 08 — | $125,001-$150,000 | 219,977 | 4.9 |
| 09 — | $150,001-$175,000 | 131,544 | 2.9 |
| 10 — | $175,001-$200,000 | 82,002 | 1.8 |
| 11 — | $200,001-$250,000 | 87,256 | 1.9 |
| 12 — | $250,001 or more | 122,658 | 2.7 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Workers in Family** **WIF** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The term “worker” as used for these data is defined based on the criteria for work status in the past 12 months; these data were derived from answers to Question 37. Also see Employment Status Recode, [ESR](#ESR).

The data pertain to people 16 years old and over who did any work for pay or profit (including paid vacation and paid sick leave) or worked without pay on a family farm or in a family business for at least 1 week during the prior 12 months. Weeks of active service in the Armed Forces are also included.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (nonfamily, or group quarters) | 833,032 | 18.5 |
| 0 — | No workers in family | 389,428 | 8.6 |
| 1 — | 1 worker in family | 1,060,683 | 23.5 |
| 2 — | 2 workers in family | 1,618,881 | 35.9 |
| 3 — | 3 or more workers in family | 610,352 | 13.5 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Yearly Food Stamp Recipiency** **FS** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on Food Stamp benefits were obtained from Housing Question 12. The question asked whether anyone in the household received Food Stamp benefits in the past 12 months.

The Food Stamp Act of 1977 defines this federally-funded program as one intended to “permit low-income households to obtain a more nutritious diet” (from Title XIII of Public Law 95-113, The Food Stamp Act of 1977, declaration of policy). Food purchasing power is increased by providing eligible households with coupons or cards that can be used to purchase food.

**NOTE 1:** The Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) of the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) administers the Food Stamp Program through state and local welfare offices. The Food Stamp Program is the major national income support program to which all low-income and low-resource households, regardless of household characteristics, are eligible. The questions on participation in the Food Stamp Program were designed to identify households in which one or more of the current members received food stamps during the past 12 months.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UFS** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FFS** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | ​Yes, household received Food Stamp benefits | 407,692 | 9.0 |
| 2 — | ​No, household did not receive Food Stamp benefits | 3,958,710 | 87.7 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Month Moved In** **MVM** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**Year Moved In** **MVY**

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on month and year householder moved into unit were obtained from answers to Housing Question 3, which was asked at occupied housing units.

These data refer to the month and year of the latest move by the householder. If the householder moved back into a housing unit he or she previously occupied, the month and year of the latest move were reported. If the householder moved from one apartment to another within the same building, the month and year the householder moved into the present apartment were reported. The intent is to establish the month and year the present occupancy by the householder began.

**NOTE 1:** The month and year that the householder moved in is not necessarily the same as for other members of the household; in the great majority of cases an entire household moves at the same time.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UMVM, UMVY** Type: Write-in

Allocation flag: **FMVM** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**FMVY** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**MVM** SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

**MVY** SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MVM** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (month missing, or group quarters) | 1,407,416 | 31.2 |
| 01 — | January | 197,546 | 4.4 |
| 02 — | February | 183,020 | 4.1 |
| 03 — | March | 208,962 | 4.6 |
| 04 — | April | 238,865 | 5.3 |
| 05 — | May | 279,010 | 6.2 |
| 06 — | June | 333,800 | 7.4 |
| 07 — | July | 303,470 | 6.7 |
| 08 — | August | 343,176 | 7.6 |
| 09 — | September | 280,720 | 6.2 |
| 10 — | October | 284,023 | 6.3 |
| 11 — | November | 236,826 | 5.2 |
| 12 — | December | 215,542 | 4.8 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: MVY** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1908-2008 — | Year moved in | 4,366,402 | 96.8 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Tenure** **TEN** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data for tenure were obtained from Housing Question 14. The question was asked at occupied housing units. Occupied housing units are classified as either owner occupied or renter occupied.

An *owner occupied housing unit* means that an owner or co-owner lives in the unit even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner must live in the unit and usually is Person 1 on the questionnaire. The unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan” if it is being purchased with a mortgage or some other debt arrangement such as a deed of trust, trust deed, contract to purchase, land contract, or purchase agreement. The unit also is considered owned with a mortgage if it is built on leased land and there is a mortgage on the unit. Mobile homes occupied by owners with installment loan balances also are included in this category. A housing unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)” if there is no mortgage or other similar debt on the house, apartment, or mobile home including units built on leased land if the unit is owned outright without a mortgage.

All occupied housing units which are not owner occupied, whether they are rented or occupied without payment of rent, are classified as *renter occupied*. “No rent paid” units are separately identified. Such units are generally provided free by friends or relatives or in exchange for services such as resident manager, caretaker, minister, or tenant farmer. Housing units on military bases also are classified in the “No rent paid” category.

**NOTE 1:** “Rented” includes units in continuing care, sometimes called life care arrangements. These arrangements usually involve a contract between one or more individuals and a health services provider guaranteeing the individual shelter, usually a house or apartment, and services, such as meals or transportation to shopping or recreation.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UTEN** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FTEN** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Owned with a mortgage | 2,385,034 | 52.9 |
| 2 — | Owned free and clear | 917,001 | 20.3 |
| 3 — | Rented for cash | 991,053 | 22.0 |
| 4 — | Occupied without payment of rent | 73,314 | 1.6 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Property Value** **VAL** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on value (also referred to as “price asked” for vacant units) were obtained from Housing Question 16. The question was asked at housing units that were owned, being bought, vacant for sale, or sold not occupied at the time of the survey.

Value is the respondent's estimate of how much the property (house and lot, mobile home and lot, or condominium unit) would sell for if it were for sale. If the house or mobile home was owned or being bought, but the land on which it sits was not, the respondent was asked to estimate the combined value of the house or mobile home and the land. For vacant units, value was the price asked for the property. Value was tabulated separately for all owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale housing units, as well as owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale mobile homes.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UVAL** Type: Write-in

Allocation flag: **FVAL** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 7.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not owned or being bought, or group quarters) | 1,210,341 | 26.8 |
| $0 or more — | Property value in dollars | 3,302,035 | 73.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Unit** **SVAL**  [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data to determine whether a housing unit is a specified owner-occupied property are drawn from several Housing Questions.

Specified owner-occupied housing units (Housing Question 14) are either one family homes detached from any other house or one family houses attached to one or more houses (Housing Question 1) on less than 10 acres (Housing Question 4), with no business or medical office on the property (Housing Question 6).

**NOTE 1:** The specified owner-occupied housing unit construct is used to help draw more comparable universes to study U.S. housing values.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 0 — | Not a specified owner unit | 1,608,026 | 35.6 |
| 1 — | Specified owner unit | 2,758,376 | 61.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Monthly Mortgage Payment** **MRG** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on mortgage payment were obtained from Housing Question 19b. The question was asked at owner-occupied units that have a mortgage, deed of trust, or similar debt; or contract to purchase.

The question provides the regular monthly amount required to be paid to the lender for the first mortgage (deed of trust, contract to purchase, or similar debt) on the property.

The amounts reported include everything paid to the lender including principal and interest payments, real estate taxes, fire, hazard, and flood insurance payments, and mortgage insurance premiums. Separate questions determine whether real estate taxes and fire, hazard, and flood insurance payments are included in the mortgage payment to the lender.

**NOTE 1:** Amounts are included even if the payments are delinquent or paid by someone else.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UMRG** Type: Checkbox/write-in

Allocation flag: **FMRG** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 5.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not owned or being bought, or group quarters) | 2,127,342 | 47.1 |
| 0 — | No regular payment | 0 | 0.0 |
| $1 or more — | Mortgage payment in dollars | 2,385,034 | 52.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Mortgage Payment includes Insurance** **MRGI** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** Housing Question 19d determines whether fire, hazard, and flood insurance premiums are included in the mortgage payment to the lender(s).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UMRGI** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FMRGI** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not owned or being bought, or not mortgaged, or no regular mortgage payment, or group quarters) | 2,127,342 | 47.1 |
| 1 — | Yes | 1,252,354 | 27.8 |
| 2 — | No, paid separately or no insurance | 1,132,680 | 25.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Yearly Mobile Home Costs** **MH** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on mobile home costs were obtained from Housing Question 21 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at owner-occupied mobile homes.

These data include the total yearly costs for personal property taxes, land or site rent, registration fees, and license fees on all owner-occupied mobile homes. The instructions are to exclude real estate taxes already reported in Question 17.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** Costs were estimated as closely as possible when exact costs were not known. Amounts are the total for an entire 12-month billing period, even if they were paid by someone outside the household or remained unpaid.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UMH** Type: Write-in

Allocation flag: **FMH** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 5.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not owned or being bought, not a mobile home, or group quarters) | 4,315,928 | 95.6 |
| 0 — | No regular payment | 67,208 | 1.5 |
| $1 or more — | Yearly mobile home costs in dollars | 129,240 | 2.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Property Insurance** **INS** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on fire, hazard, and flood insurance were obtained from Housing Question 18. The question was asked of owner-occupied units.

The statistics for this question refer to the annual premium for fire, hazard, and flood insurance on the property (land and buildings), that is, policies that protect the property and its contents against loss due to damage by fire, lightning, winds, hail, flood, explosion, and so on. Liability policies are included only if they are paid with the fire, hazard, and flood insurance premiums and the amounts for fire, hazard, and flood cannot be separated. Premiums are reported even if they have not been paid or are paid by someone outside the household. When premiums are paid on other than a yearly basis, the premiums are converted to a yearly basis.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UINS** Type: Checkbox/write-in

Allocation flag: **FINS** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not owned or being bought, or group quarters) | 1,210,341 | 26.8 |
| $0 or more — | Property insurance cost in dollars | 3,302,035 | 73.2 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Gross Rent** **GRNT** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on gross rent were obtained from answers to Housing Questions 11a-d and 15a in the 2008 American Community Survey.

Gross rent is the contract rent plus the estimated average monthly cost of utilities (electricity, gas, and water and sewer) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.) if these are paid by the renter (or paid for the renter by someone else).

**NOTE 1:** Gross rent is intended to eliminate differentials that result from varying practices with respect to the inclusion of utilities and fuels as part of the rental payment. The estimated costs of water and sewer, and fuels are reported on a 12-month basis but are converted to monthly figures for the tabulations.

**NOTE 2:** Renter units occupied without payment of rent are shown separately as “No rent paid” in the tabulations.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Allocation flag: **FGRNT** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not a rental unit, or group quarters) | 3,521,323 | 78.0 |
| $1 or more — | Rent paid in dollars | 991,053 | 22.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Gross Rent as a Percentage of Income** **GRPI** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** Gross rent as a percentage of household income is a computed ratio of monthly gross rent to monthly household income (total household income divided by 12). The ratio is computed separately for each unit and is rounded to the nearest tenth.

**NOTE 1:** Units for which no rent is paid and units occupied by households that reported no income or a net loss comprise the category “Not computed.”

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 3.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (not a renter, or not computed, or group quarters) | 3,534,234 | 78.3 |
| 1-101 — | Gross rent as a percentage of income | 978,142 | 21.7 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Specified Rental Unit** **SRNT** [Return to Index](#INDEX3)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data to determine whether a housing unit is a specified rental property are drawn from several Housing Questions.

Specified rental housing units are renter-occupied properties (Housing Question 14) that exclude one-family homes on 10 acres or more (Housing Questions 1 and 4).

**NOTE 1:** The specified rental unit construct is used to help draw more comparable universes in tabulating contract rent statistics.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 0 — | Not a specified rental unit | 3,323,563 | 73.7 |
| 1 — | Specified rental unit | 1,042,839 | 23.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Type of Building** **BLD** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on units in structure (also referred to as “type of building”) were obtained from Housing Question 1. The question was asked at occupied and vacant housing units.

A structure is a separate building that either has open spaces on all sides or is separated from other structures by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof. In determining the number of units in a structure, all housing units, both occupied and vacant, are counted. Stores and office space are excluded. The data are presented for the number of housing units in structures of specified type and size, not for the number of residential buildings.

*Mobile Home* includesboth occupied and vacant mobile homes to which no permanent rooms have been added. *1-Unit, detached* is a 1-unit structure detached from any other house, that is, with open space on all four sides. Such structures are considered detached even if they have an adjoining shed or garage. A one-family house that contains a business is considered detached as long as the building has open space on all four sides. Mobile homes to which one or more permanent rooms have been added or built also are included. *1-Unit, attached* is a 1-unit structure that has one or more walls extending from ground to roof separating it from adjoining structures. In row houses (sometimes called townhouses), double houses, or houses attached to nonresidential structures, each house is a separate, attached structure if the dividing or common wall goes from ground to roof. *2 or more apartments* are units in structures containing 2 or more housing units, further categorized as units in structures with 2, 3 or 4, 5 to 9, 10 to 19, 20 to 49, and 50 or more apartments*.* The *Boat, RV, van, etc*. category is for any living quarters occupied as a housing unit that does not fit the previous categories. Examples are houseboats, railroad cars, campers, and vans. Recreational vehicles, boats, vans, tents, railroad cars, and the like are included only if they are occupied as someone's current place of residence.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** Mobile homes used only for business purposes or for extra sleeping space and mobile homes for sale on a dealer's lot, at the factory, or in storage are not counted in the housing inventory.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UBLD** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags: **FBLD** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 01 — | Mobile home | 254,666 | 5.6 |
| 02 — | Detached one-family house | 3,221,712 | 71.4 |
| 03 — | Attached one-family house | 224,880 | 5.0 |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 04 — | Building with 2 apartments | 122,358 | 2.7 |
| 05 — | Building with 3-4 apartments | 125,915 | 2.8 |
| 06 — | Building with 5-9 apartments | 121,062 | 2.7 |
| 07 — | Building with 10-19 apartments | 102,448 | 2.3 |
| 08 — | Building with 20-49 apartments | 80,807 | 1.8 |
| 09 — | Building with 50+ apartments | 110,043 | 2.4 |
| 10 — | Other (boat/RV/van, etc.) | 2,511 | 0.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Year Built** **YBL** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on year structure built were obtained from Housing Question 2 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

Year structure built refers to when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted. Housing units under construction are included as vacant housing if they meet the housing unit definition, that is, all exterior windows, doors, and final usable floors are in place. For mobile homes, houseboats, RVs, etc., the manufacturer's model year was assumed to be the year built.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** The data relate to the number of units built during the specified periods that were still in existence at the time of interview.

**NOTE 3:** Data on year structure built are more susceptible to errors of response and non-reporting than data for many other questions because respondents must rely on their memory or on estimates by people who have lived in the neighborhood a long time.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UYBL** Type: Checkbox/write-in

Allocation flags: **FYBL** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

**YBLW:** Year built write-in

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $2.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 01 — | 2008 | 7,212 | 0.2 |
| 02 — | 2007 | 42,279 | 0.9 |
| 03 — | 2006 | 73,973 | 1.6 |
| 04 — | 2005 | 81,627 | 1.8 |
| 05 — | 2000 to 2004 | 389,620 | 8.6 |
| 06 — | 1990 to 1999 | 648,805 | 14.4 |
| 07 — | 1980 to 1989 | 569,919 | 12.6 |
| 08 — | 1970 to 1979 | 684,237 | 15.2 |
| 09 — | 1960 to 1969 | 476,694 | 10.6 |
| 10 — | 1950 to 1959 | 498,957 | 11.1 |
| 11 — | 1940 to 1949 | 249,610 | 5.5 |
| 12 — | 1939 or earlier | 643,469 | 14.3 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Number of Rooms** **RMS** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on rooms were obtained from Housing Question 7a. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

The statistics on rooms are in terms of the number of housing units with a specified number of rooms. The intent of this question is to count the number of whole rooms used for living purposes. For each unit, rooms include living rooms, dining rooms, kitchens, bedrooms, finished recreation rooms, enclosed porches suitable for year-round use, and lodger's rooms.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** Excluded are strip or pullman kitchens, bathrooms, open porches, balconies, halls or foyers, half-rooms, utility rooms, unfinished attics or basements, or other unfinished space used for storage.

**NOTE 3:** A partially divided room is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling, but not if the partition consists solely of shelves or cabinets.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **URMS** Type: Write-in

Allocation flags: **FRMS** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 2.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1-99 — | Rooms | 4,366,402 | 96.8 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Number of Bedrooms** **BDS** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on bedrooms were obtained from Housing Question 7b. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

The number of bedrooms is the count of rooms designed to be used as bedrooms, that is, the number of rooms that would be listed as bedrooms if the house, apartment, or mobile home were on the market for sale or for rent. Included are all rooms intended to be used as bedrooms even if they currently are being used for some other purpose.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** A housing unit consisting of only one room is classified, by definition, as having no bedroom.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UBDS** Type: Write-in

Allocation flags: **FBDS** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 2.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 0 — | No bedrooms | 46,246 | 1.0 |
| 1-99 — | Bedrooms | 4,320,156 | 95.7 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Complete Plumbing Facilities** **PLM** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on plumbing facilities were obtained from Housing Question 8a–c. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

Complete plumbing facilities include: (a) hot and cold running water, (b) a flush toilet, and (c) a bathtub or shower. All three facilities must be located inside the house, apartment, or mobile home, but not necessarily in the same room. Housing units are classified as lacking complete plumbing facilities when any of the three facilities is not present.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Allocation flag: **FPLM** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, home has complete plumbing | 4,344,347 | 96.3 |
| 2 — | No, home does not have complete plumbing | 22,055 | 0.5 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Running Water** **RWAT** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on hot and cold running water were obtained from Housing Question 8a. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **URWAT** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FRWAT** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, home has running water | 4,347,830 | 96.4 |
| 2 — | No, home does not have running water | 18,572 | 0.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Flush Toilet** **TOIL** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on toilet facilities were obtained from Housing Question 8b. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UTOIL** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FRTOIL** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, home has a flush toilet | 4,349,997 | 96.4 |
| 2 — | No, home does not have a flush toilet | 16,405 | 0.4 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Bathtub or Shower** **BATH** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on bathtubs or showers were obtained from Housing Question 8c. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UBATH** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FBATH** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, home has a bathtub or shower | 4,350,751 | 96.4 |
| 2 — | No, home does not have a bathtub or shower | 15,651 | 0.3 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Complete Kitchen Facilities** **KIT** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on kitchen facilities were obtained from Housing Question 8d–f. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

A unit has complete kitchen facilities when it has all three of the following facilities: (d) a sink with a faucet, (e) a stove or range, and (f) a refrigerator. All kitchen facilities must be located in the house, apartment, or mobile home, but they need not be in the same room. Housing units are classified as lacking complete kitchen facilities when any of the three facilities is not present.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** A housing unit having only a microwave or portable heating equipment such as a hot plate or camping stove should not be considered as having complete kitchen facilities. An icebox is not considered to be a refrigerator.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Allocation flag: **FKIT** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, home has complete kitchen facilities | 4,338,257 | 96.1 |
| 2 — | No, home does not have complete kitchen facilities | 28,145 | 0.6 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Sink with a Faucet** **SINK** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on kitchen sinks with faucets were obtained from Housing Question 8d. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **USINK** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FSINK** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, home has a kitchen sink with a faucet | 4,351,103 | 96.4 |
| 2 — | No, home does not have a kitchen sink with a faucet | 15,299 | 0.3 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Stove or Range** **STOV** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on kitchen stoves and ranges were obtained from Housing Question 8e. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** A microwave or portable heating equipment such as a hot plate or camping stove is not considered to be a stove or range.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **USTOV** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FSTOV** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, home has a stove or range | 4,345,320 | 96.3 |
| 2 — | No, home does not have a stove or range | 21,082 | 0.5 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Refrigerator** **REFR** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on refrigerators were obtained from Housing Question 8f. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** An icebox is not considered to be a refrigerator.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UREFR** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FREFR** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, home has a refrigerator | 4,350,619 | 96.4 |
| 2 — | No, home does not have a refrigerator | 15,783 | 0.3 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Telephone Service** **TEL** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on telephones were obtained from Housing Question 8g. The question was asked at occupied housing units.

The question asked whether telephone service, including cell phones, was available in the house, apartment, or mobile home. A telephone must be in working order and service available in the house, apartment, or mobile home that allows the respondent to both make and receive calls.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only occupied housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** Households whose service has been discontinued for nonpayment or other reasons are not counted as having telephone service available.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UTEL** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FTEL** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question on form: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Yes, home has telephone service | 4,324,416 | 95.8 |
| 2 — | No, home does not have telephone service | 41,986 | 0.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Type of Fuel** **HFL** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** Data on house heating fuel were derived from answers to Housing Question 10. The question was asked at occupied housing units.

The data show the type of fuel used most to heat the house, apartment, or mobile home. *Utility gas* includes gas piped through underground pipes from a central system to serve the neighborhood. *Bottled, tank, or LP gas* includes liquid propane gas stored in bottles or tanks that are refilled or exchanged when empty. *Electricity* is generally supplied by means of above or underground electric power lines. *Fuel oil, kerosene, etc.* includes fuel oil, kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, and other combustible liquids. *Coal or coke* includes coal or coke that is usually distributed by truck. *Wood* includes purchased wood, wood cut by household members on their property or elsewhere, driftwood, sawmill or construction scraps, or the like. *Solar energy* includes heat provided by sunlight that is collected, stored, and actively distributed to most of the rooms. *Other fuel* includes all other fuels not specified elsewhere. *No fuel used* includes units that do not use any fuel or that do not have heating equipment.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only occupied housing units data are included.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UHFL** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FHFL** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Piped gas | 2,221,834 | 49.2 |
| 2 — | Bottled, tank, or LP gas | 319,768 | 7.1 |
| 3 — | Electricity | 1,277,601 | 28.3 |
| 4 — | Fuel oil, kerosene, etc. | 340,994 | 7.6 |
| 5 — | Coal or coke | 8,913 | 0.2 |
| 6 — | Wood | 135,044 | 3.0 |
| 7 — | Solar energy | 1,604 | 0.0 |
| 8 — | Other fuel | 21,288 | 0.5 |
| 9 — | No fuel used | 39,356 | 0.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Monthly Gas Cost** **GAS** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on utility costs were obtained from Housing Questions 11a-d. The questions were asked of occupied housing units.

The question about gas asked for the monthly costs. Costs are recorded if paid by or billed to occupants, a welfare agency, relatives, or friends. Gas includes natural gas, bottled gas, and propane.

CAUTION: GAS is not a truly continuous variable. Values 1, 2, and 3 are documented below as special payment or usage conditions; they are *NOT* expenditure dollar values. Values of 4 or greater are continuous dollar values of $4 or more.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only occupied housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** Costs that are paid by landlords, included in the rent payment, or included in condominium or cooperative fees are excluded.

**NOTE 3:** Research has shown that respondents tended to overstate their expenses for electricity and gas when compared to utility company records. There is some evidence that this overstatement is reduced when yearly costs are asked rather than monthly costs.

**NOTE 4:** Caution should be exercised in using these data for direct analysis because costs are not reported for certain kinds of units such as renter-occupied units with all utilities included in the rent and owner-occupied condominium units with utilities included in the condominium fee.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UGASX** Type: Checkbox/write-in

**UGAS**

Allocation flag: **FGAS** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 3.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Included in rent or in condo fee | 129,424 | 2.9 |
| 2 — | Included in electricity payment | 221,775 | 4.9 |
| 3 — | No charge/gas not used | 1,341,422 | 29.7 |
| $4 or more — | Monthly gas cost in dollars | 2,673,781 | 59.3 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Monthly Electricity Cost** **ELE** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on utility costs were obtained from Housing Questions 11a-d. The questions were asked of occupied housing units.

The question about electricity asked for the monthly costs. Costs are recorded if paid by or billed to occupants, a welfare agency, relatives, or friends.

CAUTION: ELE is not a truly continuous variable. Values 1 and 2 are documented below as special payment or usage conditions; they are *NOT* expenditure dollar values. Values of 3 or greater are continuous dollar values of $3 or more.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only occupied housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** Costs that are paid by landlords, included in the rent payment, or included in condominium or cooperative fees are excluded.

**NOTE 3:** Research has shown that respondents tended to overstate their expenses for electricity and gas when compared to utility company records. There is some evidence that this overstatement is reduced when yearly costs are asked rather than monthly costs.

**NOTE 4:** Caution should be exercised in using these data for direct analysis because costs are not reported for certain kinds of units such as renter-occupied units with all utilities included in the rent and owner-occupied condominium units with utilities included in the condominium fee.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UELEX** Type: Checkbox/write-in

**UELE**

Allocation flag: **FELE** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 3.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Included in rent or in condo fee | 93,137 | 2.1 |
| 2 — | No charge/electricity not used | 34,298 | 0.8 |
| $3 or more — | Monthly electricity cost in dollars | 4,238,967 | 93.9 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Yearly Other Fuel Cost** **FUL** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on utility costs were obtained from Housing Questions 11a-d. The questions were asked of occupied housing units.

The question about other fuels (oil, coal, wood, kerosene, etc.) asked for the yearly costs. Costs are recorded if paid by or billed to occupants, a welfare agency, relatives, or friends.

CAUTION: FUL is not a truly continuous variable. Values 1 and 2 are documented below as special payment or usage conditions; they are *NOT* expenditure dollar values. Values of 3 or greater are continuous dollar values of $3 or more.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only occupied housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** Costs that are paid by landlords, included in the rent payment, or included in condominium or cooperative fees are excluded.

**NOTE 3:** Caution should be exercised in using these data for direct analysis because costs are not reported for certain kinds of units such as renter-occupied units with all utilities included in the rent and owner-occupied condominium units with utilities included in the condominium fee.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UFULX** Type: Checkbox/write-in

**UFUL**

Allocation flag: **FFUL** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Included in rent or in condo fee | 80,996 | 1.8 |
| 2 — | No charge/other fuels not used | 3,616,455 | 80.1 |
| $3 or more — | Yearly other fuel cost in dollars | 668,951 | 14.8 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Yearly Water and Sewer Cost** **WAT** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The data on utility costs were obtained from Housing Questions 11a-d. The questions were asked of occupied housing units.

The question about water/sewer asked for the yearly costs. Costs are recorded if paid by or billed to occupants, a welfare agency, relatives, or friends.

CAUTION: WAT is not a truly continuous variable. Values 1 and 2 are documented below as special payment or usage conditions; they are *NOT* expenditure dollar values. Values of 3 or greater are continuous dollar values of $3 or more.

**NOTE 1:** MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only occupied housing units data are included.

**NOTE 2:** Costs that are paid by landlords, included in the rent payment, or included in condominium or cooperative fees are excluded.

**NOTE 3:** Caution should be exercised in using these data for direct analysis because costs are not reported for certain kinds of units such as renter-occupied units with all utilities included in the rent and owner-occupied condominium units with utilities included in the condominium fee.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

Unedited: **UWAT** Type: Checkbox/write-in

**UWATX**

Allocation flag: **FWAT** Percentage allocated**:** TBD\*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question: *[link]\**

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | NIU (group quarters) | 145,974 | 3.2 |
| 1 — | Included in rent or in condo fee | 512,896 | 11.4 |
| 2 — | No charge | 800,669 | 17.7 |
| $3 or more — | Yearly water and sewer cost in dollars | 3,052,837 | 67.7 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Death Certificate Number** **DCNUM**  [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The death certificate number for deaths is taken from the control file used for each match to the NDI. The death certificate number is unique only within a given year for the given state; proper identification of a death certificate would consist of state of death, DCNUM, and year of death.

**NOTE 1:** Death certificates for New York City and the rest of the state have been combined by using the same state of death code for both locations. This may result in duplicate death certificates being located for a given certificate description.

**NOTE 2**: Blank for alive.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $6.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

**State of Death** **SOD**  [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** State of death taken from the death certificate information Master Historical File. The state codes are those used by the NCHS for the NDI in 2016.

**NOTE 1**: There is only one code for the state of New York.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $3.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | **Alive** | 4,203,684 | 93.2 |
| 001 — | AL Alabama | 5,899 | 0.1 |
| 002 — | AK Alaska | 520 | 0.0 |
| 003 — | AZ Arizona | 5,092 | 0.1 |
| 004 — | AR Arkansas | 3,665 | 0.1 |
| 005 — | CA California | 25,510 | 0.6 |
| 006 — | CO Colorado | 4,025 | 0.1 |
| 007 — | CT Connecticut | 3,251 | 0.1 |
| 008 — | DE Delaware | 1,041 | 0.0 |
| 009 — | DC District of Columbia | 578 | 0.0 |
| 010 — | FL Florida | 17,517 | 0.4 |
| 011 — | GA Georgia | 7,608 | 0.2 |
| 012 — | HI Hawaii | 1,179 | 0.0 |
| 013 — | ID Idaho | 1,522 | 0.0 |
| 014 — | IL Illinois | 12,660 | 0.3 |
| 015 — | IN Indiana | 7,572 | 0.2 |
| 016 — | IA Iowa | 5,053 | 0.1 |
| 017 — | KS Kansas | 3,858 | 0.1 |
| 018 — | KY Kentucky | 5,176 | 0.1 |
| 019 — | LA Louisiana | 5,026 | 0.1 |
| 020 — | ME Maine | 2,011 | 0.0 |
| 021 — | MD Maryland | 4,851 | 0.1 |
| 022 — | MA Massachusetts | 6,053 | 0.1 |
| 023 — | MI Michigan | 13,091 | 0.3 |
| 024 — | MN Minnesota | 7,790 | 0.2 |
| 025 — | MS Mississippi | 3,025 | 0.1 |
| 026 — | MO Missouri | 7,764 | 0.2 |
| 027 — | MT Montana | 1,394 | 0.0 |
| 028 — | NE Nebraska | 2,928 | 0.1 |
| 029 — | NV Nevada | 2,094 | 0.0 |
| 030 — | NH New Hampshire | 1,406 | 0.0 |
| 031 — | NJ New Jersey | 7,801 | 0.2 |
| 032 — | NM New Mexico | 1,784 | 0.0 |
| 033 — | NY New York | 12,245 | 0.3 |
| 33C — | New York City | 5,325 | 0.1 |
| 034 — | NC North Carolina | 8,847 | 0.2 |
| 035 — | ND North Dakota | 1,549 | 0.0 |
| 036 — | OH Ohio | 14,105 | 0.3 |
| **VALID CODES** | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 037 — | OK Oklahoma | 5,183 | 0.1 |
| 038 — | OR Oregon | 3,755 | 0.1 |
| 039 — | PA Pennsylvania | 18,102 | 0.4 |
| 040 — | RI Rhode Island | 1,101 | 0.0 |
| 041 — | SC South Carolina | 4,376 | 0.1 |
| 042 — | SD South Dakota | 1,401 | 0.0 |
| 043 — | TN Tennessee | 7,073 | 0.2 |
| 044 — | TX Texas | 19,386 | 0.4 |
| 045 — | UT Utah | 1,992 | 0.0 |
| 046 — | VT Vermont | 1,069 | 0.0 |
| 047 — | VA Virginia | 6,589 | 0.1 |
| 048 — | WA Washington | 5,807 | 0.1 |
| 049 — | WV West Virginia | 2,569 | 0.1 |
| 050 — | WI Wisconsin | 8,750 | 0.2 |
| 051 — | WY Wyoming | 664 | 0.0 |
| 052 — | Puerto Rico | # | 0.0 |
| 053 — | Virgin Islands | # | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

#: Cell frequencies suppressed to conform with current Census Bureau confidentiality practices. Total frequency in suppressed cells is 60.

**Date of Death** **DOD**  [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** Date of death taken from the National Death Index data file. DOD is given in MMDDYY format. Frequency counts are given below for month, day, and year respectively.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: SAS Date

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: Day of Death** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | Alive | 4,203,684 | 93.2 |
| 1 — | Day of month | 10,021 | 0.2 |
| 2 — | Day of month | 10,228 | 0.2 |
| 3 — | Day of month | 9,998 | 0.2 |
| 4 — | Day of month | 10,116 | 0.2 |
| 5 — | Day of month | 10,171 | 0.2 |
| 6 — | Day of month | 10,152 | 0.2 |
| 7 — | Day of month | 10,128 | 0.2 |
| 8 — | Day of month | 10,168 | 0.2 |
| 9 — | Day of month | 10,162 | 0.2 |
| 10 — | Day of month | 10,194 | 0.2 |
| 11 — | Day of month | 10,127 | 0.2 |
| 12 — | Day of month | 10,230 | 0.2 |
| 13 — | Day of month | 10,177 | 0.2 |
| 14 — | Day of month | 10,011 | 0.2 |
| 15 — | Day of month | 10,188 | 0.2 |
| 16 — | Day of month | 10,129 | 0.2 |
| 17 — | Day of month | 10,058 | 0.2 |
| 18 — | Day of month | 10,081 | 0.2 |
| 19 — | Day of month | 10,349 | 0.2 |
| 20 — | Day of month | 10,190 | 0.2 |
| 21 — | Day of month | 10,218 | 0.2 |
| 22 — | Day of month | 10,099 | 0.2 |
| 23 — | Day of month | 10,165 | 0.2 |
| 24 — | Day of month | 10,192 | 0.2 |
| 25 — | Day of month | 10,179 | 0.2 |
| 26 — | Day of month | 10,195 | 0.2 |
| 27 — | Day of month | 9,973 | 0.2 |
| 28 — | Day of month | 10,126 | 0.2 |
| 29 — | Day of month | 9,314 | 0.2 |
| 30 — | Day of month | 9,276 | 0.2 |
| 31 — | Day of month | 6,077 | 0.1 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: Month of Death** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | Alive | 4,203,684 | 93.2 |
| 1 — | January | 27,414 | 0.6 |
| 2 — | February | 24,387 | 0.5 |
| 3 — | March | 26,637 | 0.6 |
| 4 — | April | 24,693 | 0.5 |
| 5 — | May | 25,125 | 0.6 |
| 6 — | June | 23,694 | 0.5 |
| 7 — | July | 24,737 | 0.5 |
| 8 — | August | 24,938 | 0.6 |
| 9 — | September | 24,661 | 0.5 |
| 10 — | October | 26,361 | 0.6 |
| 11 — | November | 26,568 | 0.6 |
| 12 — | December | 29,477 | 0.7 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES: Year of Death** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | Alive | 4,203,684 | 93.2 |
| 2008 — | Year | 20,598 | 0.5 |
| 2009 — | Year | 39,572 | 0.9 |
| 2010 — | Year | 40,112 | 0.9 |
| 2011 — | Year | 40,947 | 0.9 |
| 2012 — | Year | 40,645 | 0.9 |
| 2013 — | Year | 41,881 | 0.9 |
| 2014 — | Year | 41,785 | 0.9 |
| 2015 — | Year | 43,152 | 1.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**ICD-10 Underlying Cause of Death** **UCAUSE**  [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The underlying cause of death taken from the death certificate information. Reference for coding is: International Classification of Diseases, published by the World Health Organization 1977 and 1992 (ICD-10).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $4.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | Fail-edit record, or cause is yet to be determined | 32,425 | 0.7 |
| 0000 — | Person is alive | 4,171,259 | 92.4 |
| A000-Z999 — | Person is deceased, with cause of death determined by ICD-10 coding | 308,692 | 6.8 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**First 3 Characters of Underlying Cause** **CAUSE3**  [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** A three-character variable that is an extract of the first three characters of the variable UCAUSE.

**NOTE**: In order to agree with developed software, persons alive have CAUSE3 = '000'. Persons with fail-edit status records, or for whom cause of death is yet to be determined, have a blank entry.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $3.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

**113 Selected Causes of Death** **CAUSE113** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** In 1992 the CDC’s National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS) published a standardized list of 113 selected causes of death, for the general analysis of mortality statistics and for ranking leading causes of death. For MDAC purposes, all causes of death have been assigned to the NCHS 113 causes. Persons alive have an entry 000; fail-edit records and records with cause of death yet to be determined have a blank entry. See [Appendix G](#APP_G).

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $3.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

**Place of Death** **HOSP** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable describes the place of death.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | Alive | 4,203,684 | 93.2 |
| 1 — | Entry on death certificate includes hospital or medical center, or is a clinic or a hospital | 115,504 | 2.6 |
| 2 — | Entry is a type of institution other than hospital or medical center, such as nursing home, professional center, doctor's office, or clinic other than a hospital clinic | 71,013 | 1.6 |
| 3 — | Entry includes the word "clinic" but does not indicate whether or not it is of a hospital | 0 | 0.0 |
| 4 — | Entry is a street address (or home, or work, etc.) only | 86,472 | 1.9 |
| 5 — | Other entries which do not include the word "Hospital" or "Medical Center" | 17,208 | 0.4 |
| 6 — | Hospice | 16,950 | 0.4 |
| 7 — | Unknown | 1,545 | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Did Death Occur in a Hospital** **HOSPD** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** Indicates the location of death relative to a hospital. Response is determined from the death certificate.

**ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:**

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: $1.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]\**

*\* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **VALID CODES** | | **FREQUENCY** | **PERCENTAGE** |
|  |  |  |  |
| blank — | Alive | 4,203,684 | 93.2 |
| 1 — | DOA (a specific box must be present and marked on the death certificate) | 1,450 | 0.0 |
| 2 — | Inpatient | 95,242 | 2.1 |
| 3 — | Outpatient/Emergency | 18,812 | 0.4 |
| 4 — | Other hospital visit | 0 | 0.0 |
| 5 — | Not in hospital | 191,643 | 4.2 |
| 6 — | Not on death certificate/unable to determine | 1,545 | 0.0 |
|  | **TOTAL** | **4,512,376** | **100.0** |

**Weighting Variable** **MDAC\_WGT** [Return to Index](#INDEX4)

**DESCRIPTION:** The MDAC study is based on the full sample of the 2008 American Community Survey (ACS), the weighting values used for MDAC records are not ACS weight values, although they are derived from the original ACS weights.

Some ACS records do not have complete enough information to qualify for matching to the National Death Index (NDI) to determine mortality status. These records, called fail-edit records, are not maintained for the MDAC study. The weights of these fail-edits are redistributed to the MDAC records that pass edit through a raking process that rakes age, sex, and race groups across state population totals. The resulting raking-determined weights are ratio-adjusted to account for the total U.S. population in 2008.

This method of adjustment preserves the original ACS adjustments for over- and under-sampling of certain segments of the population, but adjusts the MDAC weights so that the records that do pass edit account for the full U.S. population.

**References**

Murray CJL, Kulkarni SC, Michaud C, Tomijima N, Bulzacchelli MT, et al. (2006). Eight Americas: Investigating Mortality Disparities across Races, Counties, and Race-Counties in the United States. PLOS Medicine 3(12): e545. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.0030260>

Diez Roux AV, Stein Merkin S, Arnett D, Chambless L, Massing M, et al. (2001). Neighborhood of Residence and Incidence of Coronary Heart Disease. N Engl J Med; 345:99-106

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJM200107123450205>

Diez-Roux AV, Kiefe CI, Jacobs DR Jr, Haan M, Jackson SA, et al. (2001). Area characteristics and individual-level socioeconomic position indicators in three population-based epidemiologic studies. Ann Epidemiol. (6):395-405. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1047-2797(01)00221-6>

**Table of Contents**

[Return to Index](#INDEX1)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Appendix A 2008 American Community Survey Questionnaire | [App-1](#APP_A) |
| Appendix B 2008 American Community Survey Group Quarters Questionnaire | [App-15](#APP_B) |
| Appendix C 2008 American Community Survey Ancestry Codes | [App-24](#APP_C) |
| Appendix D 2008 American Community Survey Language Codes | [App-27](#APP_D) |
| Appendix E 2000 Occupational Classification System | [App-29](#APP_E) |
| Appendix F 2007 Industrial Classification System | [App-42](#APP_F) |
| Appendix G NCHS 113 Causes of Death for ICD-10 | [App-49](#APP_G) |
| Appendix H 2008 American Community Survey Subject Guide | [App-52](#APP_H) |

*NOTE: Additional contextual file Appendices will be added to future versions of this Reference Manual*

*This page intentionally blank*

**Appendix A: 2008 American Community Survey Questionnaire**

[Return to Appendix TOC](#APP_TOC)

Return to [Introduction](#INTRO_SD)

*Insert 2008 survey pdf [13 pp]*

*This page intentionally blank*

*This page intentionally blank*

**Appendix B: 2008 American Community Survey Group Quarters Questionnaire**

[Return to Appendix TOC](#APP_TOC)

[Return to GQ](#GQ)

[Return to Introduction](#INTRO_FUTURE)

*Insert 2008 GQ survey pdf [8 pp]*

*This page intentionally blank*

**Appendix C**

**2008 American Community Survey Ancestry Codes**

[Return to Appendix TOC](#APP_TOC) [Return to ANC1, ANC2](#ANC1)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Alsatian |  | 122 | German Russian |
| 3 | Austrian |  | 124 | Rom |
| 5 | Basque |  | 125 | Hungarian |
| 8 | Belgian |  | 128 | Latvian |
| 9 | Flemish |  | 129 | Lithuanian |
| 11 | British |  | 130 | Macedonian |
| 12 | British Isles |  | 142 | Polish |
| 20 | Danish |  | 144 | Romanian |
| 21 | Dutch |  | 148 | Russian |
| 22 | English |  | 152 | Serbian |
| 24 | Finnish |  | 153 | Slovak |
| 26 | French |  | 154 | Slovene |
| 32 | German |  | 170 | Georgia CIS |
| 40 | Prussian |  | 171 | Ukrainian |
| 46 | Greek |  | 176 | Yugoslavian |
| 49 | Icelander |  | 177 | Herzegovinian |
| 50 | Irish |  | 178 | Slavic |
| 51 | Italian |  | 179 | Slavonian |
| 68 | Sicilian |  | 183 | Northern European |
| 77 | Luxemburger |  | 187 | Western European |
| 78 | Maltese |  | 190 | Eastern European |
| 82 | Norwegian |  | 194 | Germanic |
| 84 | Portuguese |  | 195 | European |
| 87 | Scotch Irish |  | 200 | Spaniard |
| 88 | Scottish |  | 210 | Mexican |
| 89 | Swedish |  | 211 | Mexican American |
| 91 | Swiss |  | 212 | Mexicano |
| 94 | Irish Scotch |  | 213 | Chicano |
| 97 | Welsh |  | 215 | Mexican American Indian |
| 98 | Scandinavian |  | 218 | Mexican State |
| 99 | Celtic |  | 219 | Mexican Indian |
| 100 | Albanian |  | 221 | Costa Rican |
| 102 | Belorussian |  | 222 | Guatemalan |
| 103 | Bulgarian |  | 223 | Honduran |
| 109 | Croatian |  | 224 | Nicaraguan |
| 111 | Czech |  | 225 | Panamanian |
| 112 | Bohemian |  | 226 | Salvadoran |
| 114 | Czechoslovakian |  | 227 | Central American |
| 115 | Estonian |  | 231 | Argentinean |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| 232 | Bolivian |  | 419 | Israeli |
| 233 | Chilean |  | 421 | Jordanian |
| 234 | Colombian |  | 425 | Lebanese |
| 235 | Ecuadorian |  | 429 | Syrian |
| 236 | Paraguayan |  | 431 | Armenian |
| 237 | Peruvian |  | 434 | Turkish |
| 238 | Uruguayan |  | 435 | Yemeni |
| 239 | Venezuelan |  | 442 | Kurdish |
| 249 | South American |  | 465 | Palestinian |
| 250 | Latin American |  | 483 | Assyrian |
| 251 | Latin |  | 484 | Chaldean |
| 252 | Latino |  | 490 | Mideast |
| 261 | Puerto Rican |  | 495 | Arab |
| 271 | Cuban |  | 496 | Arabic |
| 275 | Dominican |  | 499 | Other Arab |
| 290 | Hispanic |  | 508 | Cameroon |
| 291 | Spanish |  | 510 | Cape Verdean |
| 295 | Spanish American |  | 522 | Ethiopian |
| 300 | Bahamian |  | 523 | Eritrean |
| 301 | Barbadian |  | 529 | Ghanian |
| 302 | Belizean |  | 534 | Kenyan |
| 308 | Jamaican |  | 541 | Liberian |
| 310 | Dutch West Indian |  | 553 | Nigerian |
| 314 | Trinidadian Tobagonian |  | 564 | Senegalese |
| 322 | British West Indian |  | 566 | Sierra Leonean |
| 325 | Antigua and Barbuda |  | 568 | Somalian |
| 329 | Grenadian |  | 570 | South African |
| 330 | Vincent-Grenadine Islander |  | 576 | Sudanese |
| 331 | St Lucia Islander |  | 587 | Other Subsaharan African |
| 335 | West Indian |  | 598 | Western African |
| 336 | Haitian |  | 599 | African |
| 359 | Other West Indian |  | 600 | Afghan |
| 360 | Brazilian |  | 603 | Bangladeshi |
| 370 | Guyanese |  | 609 | Nepali |
| 400 | Algerian |  | 615 | Asian Indian |
| 402 | Egyptian |  | 618 | Bengali |
| 406 | Moroccan |  | 620 | East Indian |
| 416 | Iranian |  | 650 | Punjab |
| 417 | Iraqi |  | 680 | Pakistani |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| 690 | Sri Lankan |  | 913 | Central American Indian |
| 700 | Burmese |  | 914 | South American Indian |
| 703 | Cambodian |  | 917 | Native American |
| 706 | Chinese |  | 918 | Indian |
| 707 | Cantonese |  | 919 | Cherokee |
| 712 | Mongolian |  | 920 | American Indian |
| 720 | Filipino |  | 921 | Aleut |
| 730 | Indonesian |  | 922 | Eskimo |
| 740 | Japanese |  | 924 | White |
| 748 | Okinawan |  | 925 | Anglo |
| 750 | Korean |  | 927 | Appalachian |
| 765 | Laotian |  | 929 | Pennsylvania German |
| 768 | Hmong |  | 931 | Canadian |
| 770 | Malaysian |  | 935 | French Canadian |
| 776 | Thai |  | 936 | Acadian |
| 782 | Taiwanese |  | 937 | Cajun |
| 785 | Vietnamese |  | 939 | American or United States |
| 793 | Eurasian |  | 983 | Texas |
| 794 | Amerasian |  | 994 | North American |
| 795 | Asian |  | 995 | Mixture |
| 799 | Other Asian |  | 996 | Uncodable entries |
| 800 | Austrailian |  | 997 | Other groups |
| 803 | New Zealander |  | 998 | Other responses |
| 808 | Polynesian |  | 999 | Not reported |
| 811 | Hawaiian |  |  |  |
| 814 | Samoan |  |  |  |
| 815 | Tongan |  |  |  |
| 820 | Micronesian |  |  |  |
| 821 | Guamanian |  |  |  |
| 822 | Chamorro Islander |  |  |  |
| 841 | Fijian |  |  |  |
| 850 | Pacific Islander |  |  |  |
| 899 | Other Pacific |  |  |  |
| 900 | Afro American |  |  |  |
| 901 | Afro |  |  |  |
| 902 | African American |  |  |  |
| 903 | Black |  |  |  |
| 904 | Negro |  |  |  |
| 907 | Creole |  |  |  |

*This page intentionally blank*

**Appendix D**

**2008 American Community Survey Language Codes**

[Return to Appendix TOC](#APP_TOC) [Return to LAN](#LAN)

The abbreviation "n.e.c." means "not elsewhere classified."

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 601 | Jamaican Creole |  | 664 | Bengali | |  |
| 607 | German |  | 665 | Panjabi | |  |
| 608 | Pennsylvania Dutch |  | 666 | Marathi | |  |
| 609 | Yiddish |  | 667 | Gujarathi | |  |
| 610 | Dutch |  | 671 | Urdu | |  |
| 611 | Afrikaans |  | 674 | Nepali | |  |
| 614 | Swedish |  | 676 | Pakistan n.e.c. | |  |
| 615 | Danish |  | 677 | Sinhalese | |  |
| 616 | Norwegian |  | 679 | Finnish | |  |
| 619 | Italian |  | 682 | Hungarian | |  |
| 620 | French |  | 691 | Turkish | |  |
| 622 | Patois |  | 701 | Telugu | |  |
| 623 | French Creole |  | 702 | Kannada | |  |
| 624 | Cajun |  | 703 | Malayalam | |  |
| 625 | Spanish |  | 704 | Tamil | |  |
| 629 | Portuguese |  | 708 | Chinese | |  |
| 631 | Romanian |  | 711 | Cantonese | |  |
| 635 | Irish Gaelic |  | 712 | Mandarin | |  |
| 637 | Greek |  | 714 | Formosan | |  |
| 638 | Albanian |  | 717 | Burmese | |  |
| 639 | Russian |  | 720 | Thai | |  |
| 641 | Ukrainian |  | 721 | Miao-yao, Mien | |  |
| 642 | Czech |  | 722 | Hmong | |  |
| 645 | Polish |  | 723 | Japanese | |  |
| 646 | Slovak |  | 724 | Korean | |  |
| 647 | Bulgarian |  | 725 | Laotian | |  |
| 648 | Macedonian |  | 726 | Mon-Khmer, Cambodian | |  |
| 649 | Serbocroatian |  | 728 | Vietnamese | |  |
| 650 | Croatian |  | 732 | Indonesian | |  |
| 651 | Serbian |  | 739 | Malay | |  |
| 653 | Lithuanian |  | 742 | Tagalog | |  |
| 654 | Lettish |  | 743 | Bisayan | |  |
| 655 | Armenian |  | 744 | Sebuano | |  |
| 656 | Persian |  | 746 | Ilocano | |  |
| 657 | Pashto |  | 752 | Chamorro | |  |
| 658 | Kurdish |  | 767 | Samoan | |  |
| 662 | India n.e.c. |  | 768 | Tongan | |  |
| 663 | Hindi |  | 776 | Hawaiian | |  |
| 777 | Arabic | | | |
| 778 | Hebrew | | | |
| 779 | Syriac | | | |
| 780 | Amharic | | | |
| 783 | Cushite | | | |
| 791 | Swahili | | | |
| 792 | Bantu | | | |
| 793 | Mande | | | |
| 794 | Fulani | | | |
| 796 | Kru, Ibo, Yoruba | | | |
| 799 | African | | | |
| 806 | Other Algonquian languages | | | |
| 862 | Apache | | | |
| 864 | Navaho | | | |
| 907 | Dakota | | | |
| 924 | Keres | | | |
| 933 | Cherokee | | | |
| 964 | Zuni | | | |
| 966 | American Indian | | | |
| 985 | Other Indo-European languages | | | |
| 986 | Other Asian languages | | | |
| 988 | Other Pacific Island languages | | | |
| 989 | Other specified African languages | | | |
| 990 | Aleut-Eskimo languages | | | |
| 992 | South/Central American Indian languages | | | |
| 993 | Other Specified North American Indian languages | | | |
| 994 | Other languages | | | |

**Appendix E**

**2000 Occupational Classification System**

[Return to Appendix TOC](#APP_TOC) [Return to OCC](#OCC) [Return to OCCG](#OCCG)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 0010 | Chief Executives |
| 0020 | General and Operations Managers |
| 0030 | Legislators |
| 0040 | Advertising and Promotions Managers |
| 0050 | Marketing and Sales Managers |
| 0060 | Public Relations Managers |
| 0010 | Administrative Services Managers |
| 0110 | Computer and Information Systems Managers |
| 0210 | Financial Managers |
| 0310 | Human Resources Managers |
| 0410 | Industrial Production Managers |
| 0510 | Purchasing Managers |
| 0610 | Transportation, Storage, and Distribution Managers |
| 0200 | Farm, Ranch, and Other Agricultural Managers |
| 0210 | Farmers and Ranchers |
| 0220 | Construction Managers |
| 0230 | Education Administrators |
| 0300 | Engineering Managers |
| 0310 | Food Service Managers |
| 0320 | Funeral Directors |
| 0330 | Gaming Managers |
| 0340 | Lodging Managers |
| 0350 | Medical and Health Services Managers |
| 0360 | Natural Sciences Managers |
| 0400 | Postmasters and Mail Superintendents |
| 0410 | Property, Real Estate, and Community Association Managers |
| 0420 | Social and Community Service Managers |
| 0430 | Managers, All Other |
| 0500 | Agents and Business Managers of Artists, Performers, and Athletes |
| 0510 | Purchasing Agents and Buyers, Farm Products |
| 0520 | Wholesale and Retail Buyers, Except Farm Products |
| 0530 | Purchasing Agents, Except Wholesale, Retail, and Farm Products |
| 0540 | Claims Adjusters, Appraisers, Examiners, and Investigators |
| 0560 | Compliance Officers, Except Agriculture, Construction, Health and Safety, and Transportation |
| 0600 | Cost Estimators |
| 0620 | Human Resources, Training, and Labor Relations Specialists |
| 0700 | Logisticians |
| 0710 | Management Analysts |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 0720 | Meeting and Convention Planners |
| 0730 | Other Business Operations Specialists |
| 0800 | Accountants and Auditors |
| 0810 | Appraisers and Assessors of Real Estate |
| 0820 | Budget Analysts |
| 0830 | Credit Analysts |
| 0840 | Financial Analysts |
| 0850 | Personal Financial Advisors |
| 0860 | Insurance Underwriters |
| 0900 | Financial Examiners |
| 0910 | Loan Counselors and Officers |
| 0930 | Tax Examiners, Collectors, and Revenue Agents |
| 0940 | Tax Preparers |
| 0950 | Financial Specialists, All Other |
| 1000 | Computer Scientists and Systems Analysts |
| 1010 | Computer Programmers |
| 1020 | Computer Software Engineers |
| 1040 | Computer Support Specialists |
| 1060 | Database Administrators |
| 1100 | Network and Computer Systems Administrators |
| 1110 | Network Systems and Data Communications Analysts |
| 1200 | Actuaries |
| 1210 | Mathematicians |
| 1220 | Operations Research Analysts |
| 1230 | Statisticians |
| 1240 | Miscellaneous Mathematical Occupations |
| 1300 | Architects, Except Naval |
| 1310 | Surveyors, Cartographers, and Photogrammetrists |
| 1320 | Aerospace Engineers |
| 1330 | Agricultural Engineers |
| 1340 | Biomedical Engineers |
| 1350 | Chemical Engineers |
| 1360 | Civil Engineers |
| 1400 | Computer Hardware Engineers |
| 1410 | Electrical and Electronics Engineers |
| 1420 | Environmental Engineers |
| 1430 | Industrial Engineers, Including Health and Safety |
| 1440 | Marine Engineers and Naval Architects |
| 1450 | Materials Engineers |
| 1460 | Mechanical Engineers |
| 1500 | Mining and Geological Engineers, Including Mining Safety Engineers |
| 1510 | Nuclear Engineers |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 1520 | Petroleum Engineers |
| 1530 | Engineers, All Other |
| 1540 | Drafters |
| 1550 | Engineering Technicians, Except Drafters |
| 1560 | Surveying and Mapping Technicians |
| 1600 | Agricultural and Food Scientists |
| 1610 | Biological Scientists |
| 1640 | Conservation Scientists and Foresters |
| 1650 | Medical Scientists |
| 1700 | Astronomers and Physicists |
| 1710 | Atmospheric and Space Scientists |
| 1720 | Chemists and Materials Scientists |
| 1740 | Environmental Scientists and Geoscientists |
| 1760 | Physical Scientists, All Other |
| 1800 | Economists |
| 1810 | Market and Survey Researchers |
| 1820 | Psychologists |
| 1830 | Sociologists |
| 1840 | Urban and Regional Planners |
| 1860 | Miscellaneous Social Scientists and Related Workers |
| 1900 | Agricultural and Food Science Technicians |
| 1910 | Biological Technicians |
| 1920 | Chemical Technicians |
| 1930 | Geological and Petroleum Technicians |
| 1940 | Nuclear Technicians |
| 1960 | Other Life, Physical, and Social Science Technicians |
| 2000 | Counselors |
| 2010 | Social Workers |
| 2020 | Miscellaneous Community and Social Service Specialists |
| 2040 | Clergy |
| 2050 | Directors, Religious Activities and Education |
| 2060 | Religious Workers, All Other |
| 2100 | Lawyers |
| 2110 | Judges, Magistrates, and Other Judicial Workers |
| 2140 | Paralegals and Legal Assistants |
| 2150 | Miscellaneous Legal Support Workers |
| 2200 | Postsecondary Teachers |
| 2300 | Preschool and Kindergarten Teachers |
| 2310 | Elementary and Middle School Teachers |
| 2320 | Secondary School Teachers |
| 2330 | Special Education Teachers |
| 2340 | Other Teachers and Instructors |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 2400 | Archivists, Curators, and Museum Technicians |
| 2430 | Librarians |
| 2440 | Library Technicians |
| 2540 | Teacher Assistants |
| 2550 | Other Education, Training, and Library Workers |
| 2600 | Artists and Related Workers |
| 2630 | Designers |
| 2700 | Actors |
| 2710 | Producers and Directors |
| 2720 | Athletes, Coaches, Umpires, and Related Workers |
| 2740 | Dancers and Choreographers |
| 2750 | Musicians, Singers, and Related Workers |
| 2760 | Entertainers and Performers, Sports and Related Workers, All Other |
| 2800 | Announcers |
| 2810 | News Analysts, Reporters and Correspondents |
| 2820 | Public Relations Specialists |
| 2830 | Editors |
| 2840 | Technical Writers |
| 2850 | Writers and Authors |
| 2860 | Miscellaneous Media and Communication Workers |
| 2900 | Broadcast and Sound Engineering Technicians and Radio Operators |
| 2910 | Photographers |
| 2920 | Television, Video, and Motion Picture Camera Operators and Editors |
| 2960 | Media and Communication Equipment Workers, All Other |
| 3000 | Chiropractors |
| 3010 | Dentists |
| 3030 | Dietitians and Nutritionists |
| 3040 | Optometrists |
| 3050 | Pharmacists |
| 3060 | Physicians and Surgeons |
| 3110 | Physician Assistants |
| 3120 | Podiatrists |
| 3130 | Registered Nurses |
| 3140 | Audiologists |
| 3150 | Occupational Therapists |
| 3160 | Physical Therapists |
| 3200 | Radiation Therapists |
| 3210 | Recreational Therapists |
| 3220 | Respiratory Therapists |
| 3230 | Speech-Language Pathologists |
| 3240 | Therapists, All Other |
| 3250 | Veterinarians |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 3260 | Health Diagnosing and Treating Practitioners, All Other |
| 3300 | Clinical Laboratory Technologists and Technicians |
| 3310 | Dental Hygienists |
| 3320 | Diagnostic Related Technologists and Technicians |
| 3400 | Emergency Medical Technicians and Paramedics |
| 3410 | Health Diagnosing and Treating Practitioner Support Technicians |
| 3500 | Licensed Practical and Licensed Vocational Nurses |
| 3510 | Medical Records and Health Information Technicians |
| 3520 | Opticians, Dispensing |
| 3530 | Miscellaneous Health Technologists and Technicians |
| 3540 | Other Healthcare Practitioners and Technical Occupations |
| 3600 | Nursing, Psychiatric, and Home Health Aides |
| 3610 | Occupational Therapist Assistants and Aides |
| 3620 | Physical Therapist Assistants and Aides |
| 3630 | Massage Therapists |
| 3640 | Dental Assistants |
| 3650 | Medical Assistants and Other Healthcare Support Occupations |
| 3700 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Correctional Officers |
| 3710 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Police and Detectives |
| 3720 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Fire Fighting and Prevention Workers |
| 3730 | Supervisors, Protective Service Workers, All Other |
| 3740 | Fire Fighters |
| 3750 | Fire Inspectors |
| 3800 | Bailiffs, Correctional Officers, and Jailers |
| 3820 | Detectives and Criminal Investigators |
| 3830 | Fish and Game Wardens |
| 3840 | Parking Enforcement Workers |
| 3850 | Police and Sheriff's Patrol Officers |
| 3860 | Transit and Railroad Police |
| 3900 | Animal Control Workers |
| 3910 | Private Detectives and Investigators |
| 3920 | Security Guards and Gaming Surveillance Officers |
| 3940 | Crossing Guards |
| 3950 | Lifeguards and Other Protective Service Workers |
| 4000 | Chefs and Head Cooks |
| 4010 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Food Preparation and Serving Workers |
| 4020 | Cooks |
| 4030 | Food Preparation Workers |
| 4040 | Bartenders |
| 4050 | Combined Food Preparation and Serving Workers, Including Fast Food |
| 4060 | Counter Attendants, Cafeteria, Food Concession, and Coffee Shop |
| 4110 | Waiters and Waitresses |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 4120 | Food Servers, Nonrestaurant |
| 4130 | Dining Room and Cafeteria Attendants and Bartender Helpers |
| 4140 | Dishwashers |
| 4150 | Hosts and Hostesses, Restaurant, Lounge, and Coffee Shop |
| 4160 | Food Preparation and Serving Related Workers, All Other |
| 4200 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Housekeeping and Janitorial Workers |
| 4210 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Landscaping, Lawn Service, and Groundskeeping Workers |
| 4220 | Janitors and Building Cleaners |
| 4230 | Maids and Housekeeping Cleaners |
| 4240 | Pest Control Workers |
| 4250 | Grounds Maintenance Workers |
| 4300 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Gaming Workers |
| 4320 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Personal Service Workers |
| 4340 | Animal Trainers |
| 4350 | Nonfarm Animal Caretakers |
| 4400 | Gaming Services Workers |
| 4410 | Motion Picture Projectionists |
| 4420 | Ushers, Lobby Attendants, and Ticket Takers |
| 4430 | Miscellaneous Entertainment Attendants and Related Workers |
| 4460 | Funeral Service Workers |
| 4500 | Barbers |
| 4510 | Hairdressers, Hairstylists, and Cosmetologists |
| 4520 | Miscellaneous Personal Appearance Workers |
| 4530 | Baggage Porters, Bellhops, and Concierges |
| 4540 | Tour and Travel Guides |
| 4550 | Transportation Attendants |
| 4600 | Child Care Workers |
| 4610 | Personal and Home Care Aides |
| 4620 | Recreation and Fitness Workers |
| 4640 | Residential Advisors |
| 4650 | Personal Care and Service Workers, All Other |
| 4700 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Retail Sales Workers |
| 4710 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Non-Retail Sales Workers |
| 4720 | Cashiers |
| 4740 | Counter and Rental Clerks |
| 4750 | Parts Salespersons |
| 4760 | Retail Salespersons |
| 4800 | Advertising Sales Agents |
| 4810 | Insurance Sales Agents |
| 4820 | Securities, Commodities, and Financial Services Sales Agents |
| 4830 | Travel Agents |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 4840 | Sales Representatives, Services, All Other |
| 4850 | Sales Representatives, Wholesale and Manufacturing |
| 4900 | Models, Demonstrators, and Product Promoters |
| 4920 | Real Estate Brokers and Sales Agents |
| 4930 | Sales Engineers |
| 4940 | Telemarketers |
| 4950 | Door-To-Door Sales Workers, News and Street Vendors, and Related Workers |
| 4960 | Sales and Related Workers, All Other |
| 5000 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Office and Administrative Support Workers |
| 5010 | Switchboard Operators, Including Answering Service |
| 5020 | Telephone Operators |
| 5030 | Communications Equipment Operators, All Other |
| 5100 | Bill and Account Collectors |
| 5110 | Billing and Posting Clerks and Machine Operators |
| 5120 | Bookkeeping, Accounting, and Auditing Clerks |
| 5130 | Gaming Cage Workers |
| 5140 | Payroll and Timekeeping Clerks |
| 5150 | Procurement Clerks |
| 5160 | Tellers |
| 5200 | Brokerage Clerks |
| 5210 | Correspondence Clerks |
| 5220 | Court, Municipal, and License Clerks |
| 5230 | Credit Authorizers, Checkers, and Clerks |
| 5240 | Customer Service Representatives |
| 5250 | Eligibility Interviewers, Government Programs |
| 5260 | File Clerks |
| 5300 | Hotel, Motel, and Resort Desk Clerks |
| 5310 | Interviewers, Except Eligibility and Loan |
| 5320 | Library Assistants, Clerical |
| 5330 | Loan Interviewers and Clerks |
| 5340 | New Accounts Clerks |
| 5350 | Order Clerks |
| 5360 | Human Resources Assistants, Except Payroll and Timekeeping |
| 5400 | Receptionists and Information Clerks |
| 5410 | Reservation and Transportation Ticket Agents and Travel Clerks |
| 5420 | Information and Record Clerks, All Other |
| 5500 | Cargo and Freight Agents |
| 5510 | Couriers and Messengers |
| 5520 | Dispatchers |
| 5530 | Meter Readers, Utilities |
| 5540 | Postal Service Clerks |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 5550 | Postal Service Mail Carriers |
| 5560 | Postal Service Mail Sorters, Processors, and Processing Machine Operators |
| 5600 | Production, Planning, and Expediting Clerks |
| 5610 | Shipping, Receiving, and Traffic Clerks |
| 5620 | Stock Clerks and Order Fillers |
| 5630 | Weighers, Measurers, Checkers, and Samplers, Recordkeeping |
| 5700 | Secretaries and Administrative Assistants |
| 5800 | Computer Operators |
| 5810 | Data Entry Keyers |
| 5820 | Word Processors and Typists |
| 5830 | Desktop Publishers |
| 5840 | Insurance Claims and Policy Processing Clerks |
| 5850 | Mail Clerks and Mail Machine Operators, Except Postal Service |
| 5860 | Office Clerks, General |
| 5900 | Office Machine Operators, Except Computer |
| 5910 | Proofreaders and Copy Markers |
| 5920 | Statistical Assistants |
| 5930 | Office and Administrative Support Workers, All Other |
| 6000 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers/Contractors of Farming, Fishing, and Forestry Workers |
| 6010 | Agricultural Inspectors |
| 6020 | Animal Breeders |
| 6040 | Graders and Sorters, Agricultural Products |
| 6050 | Other Agricultural Workers |
| 6100 | Fishers and Related Fishing Workers |
| 6110 | Hunters and Trappers |
| 6120 | Forest and Conservation Workers |
| 6130 | Logging Workers |
| 6200 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Construction Trades and Extraction Workers |
| 6210 | Boilermakers |
| 6220 | Brickmasons, Blockmasons, and Stonemasons |
| 6230 | Carpenters |
| 6240 | Carpet, Floor, and Tile Installers and Finishers |
| 6250 | Cement Masons, Concrete Finishers, and Terrazzo Workers |
| 6260 | Construction Laborers |
| 6300 | Paving, Surfacing, and Tamping Equipment Operators |
| 6310 | Pile-Driver Operators |
| 6320 | Operating Engineers and Other Construction Equipment Operators |
| 6330 | Drywall Installers, Ceiling Tile Installers, and Tapers |
| 6350 | Electricians |
| 6360 | Glaziers |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 6400 | Insulation Workers |
| 6420 | Painters, Construction and Maintenance |
| 6430 | Paperhangers |
| 6440 | Pipelayers, Plumbers, Pipefitters, and Steamfitters |
| 6460 | Plasterers and Stucco Masons |
| 6500 | Reinforcing Iron and Rebar Workers |
| 6510 | Roofers |
| 6520 | Sheet Metal Workers |
| 6530 | Structural Iron and Steel Workers |
| 6600 | Helpers, Construction Trades |
| 6660 | Construction and Building Inspectors |
| 6700 | Elevator Installers and Repairers |
| 6710 | Fence Erectors |
| 6720 | Hazardous Materials Removal Workers |
| 6730 | Highway Maintenance Workers |
| 6740 | Rail-Track Laying and Maintenance Equipment Operators |
| 6750 | Septic Tank Servicers and Sewer Pipe Cleaners |
| 6760 | Miscellaneous Construction and Related Workers |
| 6800 | Derrick, Rotary Drill, and Service Unit Operators, Oil, Gas, and Mining |
| 6820 | Earth Drillers, Except Oil and Gas |
| 6830 | Explosives Workers, Ordnance Handling Experts, and Blasters |
| 6840 | Mining Machine Operators |
| 6910 | Roof Bolters, Mining |
| 6920 | Roustabouts, Oil and Gas |
| 6930 | Helpers--Extraction Workers |
| 6940 | Other Extraction Workers |
| 7000 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Mechanics, Installers, and Repairers |
| 7010 | Computer, Automated Teller, and Office Machine Repairers |
| 7020 | Radio and Telecommunications Equipment Installers and Repairers |
| 7030 | Avionics Technicians |
| 7040 | Electric Motor, Power Tool, and Related Repairers |
| 7050 | Electrical and Electronics Installers and Repairers, Transportation Equipment |
| 7100 | Electrical and Electronics Repairers, Industrial and Utility |
| 7110 | Electronic Equipment Installers and Repairers, Motor Vehicles |
| 7120 | Electronic Home Entertainment Equipment Installers and Repairers |
| 7130 | Security and Fire Alarm Systems Installers |
| 7140 | Aircraft Mechanics and Service Technicians |
| 7150 | Automotive Body and Related Repairers |
| 7160 | Automotive Glass Installers and Repairers |
| 7200 | Automotive Service Technicians and Mechanics |
| 7210 | Bus and Truck Mechanics and Diesel Engine Specialists |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 7220 | Heavy Vehicle and Mobile Equipment Service Technicians and Mechanics |
| 7240 | Small Engine Mechanics |
| 7260 | Miscellaneous Vehicle and Mobile Equipment Mechanics, Installers, and Repairers |
| 7300 | Control and Valve Installers and Repairers |
| 7310 | Heating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration Mechanics and Installers |
| 7320 | Home Appliance Repairers |
| 7330 | Industrial and Refractory Machinery Mechanics |
| 7340 | Maintenance and Repair Workers, General |
| 7350 | Maintenance Workers, Machinery |
| 7360 | Millwrights |
| 7410 | Electrical Power-Line Installers and Repairers |
| 7420 | Telecommunications Line Installers and Repairers |
| 7430 | Precision Instrument and Equipment Repairers |
| 7510 | Coin, Vending, and Amusement Machine Servicers and Repairers |
| 7520 | Commercial Divers |
| 7540 | Locksmiths and Safe Repairers |
| 7550 | Manufactured Building and Mobile Home Installers |
| 7560 | Riggers |
| 7600 | Signal and Track Switch Repairers |
| 7610 | Helpers--Installation, Maintenance, and Repair Workers |
| 7620 | Other Installation, Maintenance, and Repair Workers |
| 7700 | First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Production and Operating Workers |
| 7710 | Aircraft Structure, Surfaces, Rigging, and Systems Assemblers |
| 7720 | Electrical, Electronics, and Electromechanical Assemblers |
| 7730 | Engine and Other Machine Assemblers |
| 7740 | Structural Metal Fabricators and Fitters |
| 7750 | Miscellaneous Assemblers and Fabricators |
| 7800 | Bakers |
| 7810 | Butchers and Other Meat, Poultry, and Fish Processing Workers |
| 7830 | Food and Tobacco Roasting, Baking, and Drying Machine Operators and Tenders |
| 7840 | Food Batchmakers |
| 7850 | Food Cooking Machine Operators and Tenders |
| 7900 | Computer Control Programmers and Operators |
| 7920 | Extruding and Drawing Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic |
| 7930 | Forging Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic |
| 7940 | Rolling Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic |
| 7950 | Cutting, Punching, and Press Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic |
| 7960 | Drilling and Boring Machine Tool Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 8000 | Grinding, Lapping, Polishing, and Buffing Machine Tool Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic |
| 8010 | Lathe and Turning Machine Tool Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic |
| 8020 | Milling and Planing Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic |
| 8030 | Machinists |
| 8040 | Metal Furnace and Kiln Operators and Tenders |
| 8060 | Model Makers and Patternmakers, Metal and Plastic |
| 8100 | Molders and Molding Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic |
| 8120 | Multiple Machine Tool Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic |
| 8130 | Tool and Die Makers |
| 8140 | Welding, Soldering, and Brazing Workers |
| 8150 | Heat Treating Equipment Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic |
| 8160 | Lay-Out Workers, Metal and Plastic |
| 8200 | Plating and Coating Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic |
| 8210 | Tool Grinders, Filers, and Sharpeners |
| 8220 | Metalworkers and Plastic Workers, All Other |
| 8230 | Bookbinders and Bindery Workers |
| 8240 | Job Printers |
| 8250 | Prepress Technicians and Workers |
| 8260 | Printing Machine Operators |
| 8300 | Laundry and Dry-Cleaning Workers |
| 8310 | Pressers, Textile, Garment, and Related Materials |
| 8320 | Sewing Machine Operators |
| 8330 | Shoe and Leather Workers and Repairers |
| 8340 | Shoe Machine Operators and Tenders |
| 8350 | Tailors, Dressmakers, and Sewers |
| 8360 | Textile Bleaching and Dyeing Machine Operators and Tenders |
| 8400 | Textile Cutting Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders |
| 8410 | Textile Knitting and Weaving Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders |
| 8420 | Textile Winding, Twisting, and Drawing Out Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders |
| 8430 | Extruding and Forming Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Synthetic and Glass Fibers |
| 8440 | Fabric and Apparel Patternmakers |
| 8450 | Upholsterers |
| 8460 | Textile, Apparel, and Furnishings Workers, All Other |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 8500 | Cabinetmakers and Bench Carpenters |
| 8510 | Furniture Finishers |
| 8520 | Model Makers and Patternmakers, Wood |
| 8530 | Sawing Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Wood |
| 8540 | Woodworking Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Except Sawing |
| 8550 | Woodworkers, All Other |
| 8600 | Power Plant Operators, Distributors, and Dispatchers |
| 8610 | Stationary Engineers and Boiler Operators |
| 8620 | Water and Liquid Waste Treatment Plant and System Operators |
| 8630 | Miscellaneous Plant and System Operators |
| 8640 | Chemical Processing Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders |
| 8650 | Crushing, Grinding, Polishing, Mixing, and Blending Workers |
| 8710 | Cutting Workers |
| 8720 | Extruding, Forming, Pressing, and Compacting Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders |
| 8730 | Furnace, Kiln, Oven, Drier, and Kettle Operators and Tenders |
| 8740 | Inspectors, Testers, Sorters, Samplers, and Weighers |
| 8750 | Jewelers and Precious Stone and Metal Workers |
| 8760 | Medical, Dental, and Ophthalmic Laboratory Technicians |
| 8800 | Packaging and Filling Machine Operators and Tenders |
| 8810 | Painting Workers |
| 8830 | Photographic Process Workers and Processing Machine Operators |
| 8840 | Semiconductor Processors |
| 8850 | Cementing and Gluing Machine Operators and Tenders |
| 8860 | Cleaning, Washing, and Metal Pickling Equipment Operators and Tenders |
| 8900 | Cooling and Freezing Equipment Operators and Tenders |
| 8910 | Etchers and Engravers |
| 8920 | Molders, Shapers, and Casters, Except Metal and Plastic |
| 8930 | Paper Goods Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders |
| 8940 | Tire Builders |
| 8950 | Helpers--Production Workers |
| 8960 | Production Workers, All Other |
| 9000 | Supervisors, Transportation and Material Moving Workers |
| 9030 | Aircraft Pilots and Flight Engineers |
| 9040 | Air Traffic Controllers and Airfield Operations Specialists |
| 9110 | Ambulance Drivers and Attendants, Except Emergency Medical Technicians |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **2000 Occupation Code** | **Occupation Category** |
| 9120 | Bus Drivers |
| 9130 | Driver/Sales Workers and Truck Drivers |
| 9140 | Taxi Drivers and Chauffeurs |
| 9150 | Motor Vehicle Operators, All Other |
| 9200 | Locomotive Engineers and Operators |
| 9230 | Railroad Brake, Signal, and Switch Operators |
| 9240 | Railroad Conductors and Yardmasters |
| 9260 | Subway, Streetcar, and Other Rail Transportation Workers |
| 9300 | Sailors and Marine Oilers |
| 9310 | Ship and Boat Captains and Operators |
| 9330 | Ship Engineers |
| 9340 | Bridge and Lock Tenders |
| 9350 | Parking Lot Attendants |
| 9360 | Service Station Attendants |
| 9410 | Transportation Inspectors |
| 9420 | Other Transportation Workers |
| 9500 | Conveyor Operators and Tenders |
| 9510 | Crane and Tower Operators |
| 9520 | Dredge, Excavating, and Loading Machine Operators |
| 9560 | Hoist and Winch Operators |
| 9600 | Industrial Truck and Tractor Operators |
| 9610 | Cleaners of Vehicles and Equipment |
| 9620 | Laborers and Freight, Stock, and Material Movers, Hand |
| 9630 | Machine Feeders and Offbearers |
| 9640 | Packers and Packagers, Hand |
| 9650 | Pumping Station Operators |
| 9720 | Refuse and Recyclable Material Collectors |
| 9730 | Shuttle Car Operators |
| 9740 | Tank Car, Truck, and Ship Loaders |
| 9750 | Material Moving Workers, All Other |
| 9800 | Military Officer Special and Tactical Operations Leaders/Managers |
| 9810 | First-Line Enlisted Military Supervisors/Managers |
| 9820 | Military Enlisted Tactical Operations and Air/Weapons Specialists and Crew Members |
| 9830 | Military, Rank Not Specified |

*This page intentionally blank*

**Appendix F**

**2007 Industrial Classification System**

[Return to Appendix TOC](#APP_TOC) [Return to IND](#IND) [Return to INDG](#INDG)

The abbreviation "n.e.c." means "not elsewhere classified."

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **2007 Industry Code** |  | **Industry Category** |
| **0170-0490** | **Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, and Hunting, and Mining** | |
| ***0170-0290*** |  | ***Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, and Hunting*** |
| 0170 |  | Crop production |
| 0180 |  | Animal production |
| 0190 |  | Forestry except logging |
| 0270 |  | Logging |
| 0280 |  | Fishing, hunting, and trapping |
| 0290 |  | Support activities for agriculture and forestry |
| ***0370-0490*** |  | ***Mining, Quarrying, and Oil and Gas Extraction*** |
| 0370 |  | Oil and gas extraction |
| 0380 |  | Coal mining |
| 0390 |  | Metal ore mining |
| 0470 |  | Nonmetallic mineral mining and quarrying |
| 0480 |  | Not specified type of mining |
| 0490 |  | Support activities for mining |
| **0770** | **Construction** | |
| 0770 |  | Construction (the cleaning of buildings and dwellings is incidental during construction and immediately after construction) |
| **1070-3990** | **Manufacturing** | |
| 1070 |  | Animal food, grain and oilseed milling |
| 1080 |  | Sugar and confectionery products |
| 1090 |  | Fruit and vegetable preserving and specialty food manufacturing |
| 1170 |  | Dairy product manufacturing |
| 1180 |  | Animal slaughtering and processing |
| 1190 |  | Retail bakeries |
| 1270 |  | Bakeries, except retail |
| 1280 |  | Seafood and other miscellaneous foods, n.e.c. |
| 1290 |  | Not specified food industries |
| 1370 |  | Beverage manufacturing |
| 1390 |  | Tobacco manufacturing |
| 1470 |  | Fiber, yarn, and thread mills |
| 1480 |  | Fabric mills, except knitting mills |
| 1490 |  | Textile and fabric finishing and coating mills |
| 1570 |  | Carpet and rug mills |
| 1590 |  | Textile product mills, except carpets and rugs |
| 1670 |  | Knitting fabric mills, and apparel knitting mills |
| 1680 |  | Cut and sew apparel manufacturing |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **2007 Industry Code** |  | **Industry Category** |
| 1690 |  | Apparel accessories and other apparel manufacturing |
| 1770 |  | Footwear manufacturing |
| 1790 |  | Leather tanning and finishing and other allied products manufacturing |
| 1870 |  | Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills |
| 1880 |  | Paperboard containers and boxes |
| 1890 |  | Miscellaneous paper and pulp products |
| 1990 |  | Printing and related support activities |
| 2070 |  | Petroleum refining |
| 2090 |  | Miscellaneous petroleum and coal products |
| 2170 |  | Resin, synthetic rubber and fibers, and filaments manufacturing |
| 2180 |  | Agricultural chemical manufacturing |
| 2190 |  | Pharmaceutical and medicine manufacturing |
| 2270 |  | Paint, coating, and adhesive manufacturing |
| 2280 |  | Soap, cleaning compound, and cosmetics manufacturing |
| 2290 |  | Industrial and miscellaneous chemicals |
| 2370 |  | Plastics product manufacturing |
| 2380 |  | Tire manufacturing |
| 2390 |  | Rubber products, except tires, manufacturing |
| 2470 |  | Pottery, ceramics, and plumbing fixture manufacturing |
| 2480 |  | Structural clay product manufacturing |
| 2490 |  | Glass and glass product manufacturing |
| 2570 |  | Cement, concrete, lime, and gypsum product manufacturing |
| 2590 |  | Miscellaneous nonmetallic mineral product manufacturing |
| 2670 |  | Iron and steel mills and steel product manufacturing |
| 2680 |  | Aluminum production and processing |
| 2690 |  | Nonferrous metal, except aluminum, production and processing |
| 2770 |  | Foundries |
| 2780 |  | Metal forgings and stampings |
| 2790 |  | Cutlery and hand tool manufacturing |
| 2870 |  | Structural metals, and boiler, tank, and shipping container manufacturing |
| 2880 |  | Machine shops; turned product; screw, nut and bolt manufacturing |
| 2890 |  | Coating, engraving, heat treating and allied activities |
| 2970 |  | Ordnance |
| 2980 |  | Miscellaneous fabricated metal products manufacturing |
| 2990 |  | Not specified metal industries |
| 3070 |  | Agricultural implement manufacturing |
| 3080 |  | Construction, and mining and oil and gas field machinery manufacturing |
| 3090 |  | Commercial and service industry machinery manufacturing |
| 3170 |  | Metalworking machinery manufacturing |
| 3180 |  | Engines, turbines, and power transmission equipment manufacturing |
| 3190 |  | Machinery manufacturing, n.e.c. |
| 3290 |  | Not specified machinery manufacturing |
| **2007 Industry Code** |  | **Industry Category** |
| 3360 |  | Computer and peripheral equipment manufacturing |
| 3370 |  | Communications, audio, and video equipment manufacturing |
| 3380 |  | Navigational, measuring, electromedical, and control instruments manufacturing |
| 3390 |  | Electronic component and product manufacturing, n.e.c. |
| 3470 |  | Household appliance manufacturing |
| 3490 |  | Electric lighting and electrical equipment manufacturing, and other electrical component manufacturing, n.e.c. |
| 3570 |  | Motor vehicles and motor vehicle equipment manufacturing |
| 3580 |  | Aircraft and parts manufacturing |
| 3590 |  | Aerospace products and parts manufacturing |
| 3670 |  | Railroad rolling stock manufacturing |
| 3680 |  | Ship and boat building |
| 3690 |  | Other transportation equipment manufacturing |
| 3770 |  | Sawmills and wood preservation |
| 3780 |  | Veneer, plywood, and engineered wood products |
| 3790 |  | Prefabricated wood buildings and mobile homes manufacturing |
| 3870 |  | Miscellaneous wood product manufacturing |
| 3890 |  | Furniture and related product manufacturing |
| 3960 |  | Medical equipment and supplies manufacturing |
| 3970 |  | Sporting and athletic goods, and doll, toy and game manufacturing |
| 3980 |  | Miscellaneous manufacturing, n.e.c. |
| 3990 |  | Not specified manufacturing industries |
| 4180 |  | Metals and minerals, except petroleum, merchant wholesalers |
| 4260 |  | Hardware, plumbing and heating equipment, and supplies merchant wholesalers |
| 4270 |  | Machinery, equipment, and supplies merchant wholesalers |
| 4280 |  | Recyclable material merchant wholesalers |
| 4290 |  | Miscellaneous durable goods merchant wholesalers |
| 4370 |  | Paper and paper products merchant wholesalers |
| 4380 |  | Drugs, sundries, and chemical and allied products merchant wholesalers |
| 4390 |  | Apparel, fabrics, and notions merchant wholesalers |
| 4470 |  | Groceries and related products merchant wholesalers |
| 4480 |  | Farm product raw materials merchant wholesalers |
| 4490 |  | Petroleum and petroleum products merchant wholesalers |
| 4560 |  | Alcoholic beverages merchant wholesalers |
| 4570 |  | Farm supplies merchant wholesalers |
| 4580 |  | Miscellaneous nondurable goods merchant wholesalers |
| 4585 |  | Wholesale electronic markets agents and brokers |
| 4590 |  | Not specified wholesale trade |
| **4670-5790** | **Retail Trade** | |
| 4670 |  | Automobile dealers |
| 4690 |  | Auto parts, accessories, and tire stores |
| 4780 |  | Household appliance stores |
| 4870 |  | Building material and supplies dealers |
| **2007 Industry Code** |  | **Industry Category** |
| 4890 |  | Lawn and garden equipment and supplies stores |
| 4970 |  | Grocery stores |
| 4980 |  | Specialty food stores |
| 4990 |  | Beer, wine, and liquor stores |
| 5070 |  | Pharmacies and drug stores |
| 5080 |  | Health and personal care, except drug, stores |
| 5090 |  | Gasoline stations |
| 5170 |  | Clothing stores |
| 5180 |  | Shoe stores |
| 5190 |  | Jewelry, luggage, and leather goods stores |
| 5270 |  | Sporting goods, camera, and hobby and toy stores |
| 5280 |  | Sewing, needlework, and piece goods stores |
| 5290 |  | Music stores |
| 5370 |  | Book stores and news dealers |
| 5380 |  | Department stores and discount stores |
| 5390 |  | Miscellaneous general merchandise stores |
| 5470 |  | Retail florists |
| 5480 |  | Office supplies and stationery stores |
| 5490 |  | Used merchandise stores |
| 5570 |  | Gift, novelty, and souvenir shops |
| 5580 |  | Miscellaneous retail stores |
| 5590 |  | Electronic shopping |
| 5591 |  | Electronic auctions |
| 5592 |  | Mail order houses |
| 5670 |  | Vending machine operators |
| 5680 |  | Fuel dealers |
| 5690 |  | Other direct selling establishments |
| 5790 |  | Not specified retail trade |
| **6070-6390, 0570-0690** | **Transportation and Warehousing and Utilities** | |
| ***6070-6390*** |  | ***Transportation and Warehousing*** |
| 6070 |  | Air transportation |
| 6080 |  | Rail transportation |
| 6170 |  | Truck transportation |
| 6190 |  | Taxi and limousine service |
| 6280 |  | Scenic and sightseeing transportation |
| 6290 |  | Services incidental to transportation |
| 6370 |  | Postal Service |
| 6380 |  | Couriers and messengers |
| 6390 |  | Warehousing and storage |
| ***0570-0690*** |  | ***Utilities*** |
| 0570 |  | Electric power generation, transmission and distribution |
| 0580 |  | Natural gas distribution |
| **2007 Industry Code** |  | **Industry Category** |
| 0590 |  | Electric and gas, and other combinations |
| 0670 |  | Water, steam, air-conditioning, and irrigation systems |
| 0680 |  | Sewage treatment facilities |
| 0690 |  | Not specified utilities |
| **6470-6780** | **Information** | |
| 6470 |  | Newspaper publishers |
| 6480 |  | Periodical, book, and directory publishers |
| 6490 |  | Software publishers |
| 6570 |  | Motion pictures and video industries |
| 6590 |  | Sound recording industries |
| 6670 |  | Radio and television broadcasting and cable subscription programming |
| 6672 |  | Internet publishing and broadcasting and web search portals |
| 6680 |  | Wired telecommunications carriers |
| 6690 |  | Other telecommunications services |
| 6695 |  | Data processing, hosting, and related services |
| 6770 |  | Libraries and archives |
| 6780 |  | Other information services |
| **6870-7190** | **Finance and Insurance, and Real Estate, and Rental and Leasing** | |
| ***6870-6990*** |  | ***Finance and Insurance*** |
| 6870 |  | Banking and related activities |
| 6880 |  | Savings institutions, including credit unions |
| 6890 |  | Non-depository credit and related activities |
| 6970 |  | Securities, commodities, funds, trusts, and other financial investments |
| 6990 |  | Insurance carriers and related activities |
| ***7070-7190*** |  | ***Real Estate and Rental and Leasing*** |
| 7070 |  | Real estate |
| 7080 |  | Automotive equipment rental and leasing |
| 7170 |  | Video tape and disk rental |
| 7180 |  | Other consumer goods rental |
| 7190 |  | Commercial, industrial, and other intangible assets rental and leasing |
| **7270-7790** | **Professional, Scientific, and Management, and Administrative, and Waste Management Services** | |
| ***7270-7490*** |  | ***Professional, Scientific, and Technical Services*** |
| 7270 |  | Legal services |
| 7280 |  | Accounting, tax preparation, bookkeeping, and payroll services |
| 7290 |  | Architectural, engineering, and related services |
| 7370 |  | Specialized design services |
| 7380 |  | Computer systems design and related services |
| 7390 |  | Management, scientific, and technical consulting services |
| 7460 |  | Scientific research and development services |
| 7470 |  | Advertising and related services |
| 7480 |  | Veterinary services |
| 7490 |  | Other professional, scientific, and technical services |
| **2007 Industry Code** |  | **Industry Category** |
| **7570** |  | ***Management of companies and enterprises*** |
| 7570 |  | Management of companies and enterprises |
| ***7580-7790*** |  | ***Administrative and support and waste management services*** |
| 7580 |  | Employment services |
| 7590 |  | Business support services |
| 7670 |  | Travel arrangements and reservation services |
| 7680 |  | Investigation and security services |
| 7690 |  | Services to buildings and dwellings (except cleaning during construction and immediately after construction) |
| 7770 |  | Landscaping services |
| 7780 |  | Other administrative and other support services |
| 7790 |  | Waste management and remediation services |
| **7860-8470** | **Educational Services, and Health Care and Social Assistance** | |
| ***7860-7890*** |  | ***Educational Services*** |
| 7860 |  | Elementary and secondary schools |
| 7870 |  | Colleges and universities, including junior colleges |
| 7880 |  | Business, technical, and trade schools and training |
| 7890 |  | Other schools and instruction, and educational support services |
| ***7970-8470*** |  | ***Health Care and Social Assistance*** |
| 7970 |  | Offices of physicians |
| 7980 |  | Offices of dentists |
| 7990 |  | Offices of chiropractors |
| 8070 |  | Offices of optometrists |
| 8080 |  | Offices of other health practitioners |
| 8090 |  | Outpatient care centers |
| 8170 |  | Home health care services |
| 8180 |  | Other health care services |
| 8190 |  | Hospitals |
| 8270 |  | Nursing care facilities |
| 8290 |  | Residential care facilities, without nursing |
| 8370 |  | Individual and family services |
| 8380 |  | Community food and housing, and emergency services |
| 8390 |  | Vocational rehabilitation services |
| 8470 |  | Child day care services |
| **8560-8690** | **Arts, Entertainment, and Recreation, and Accommodation and Food Services** | |
| ***8560-8590*** |  | ***Arts, Entertainment, and Recreation*** |
| 8560 |  | Independent artists, performing arts, spectator sports, and related industries |
| 8570 |  | Museums, art galleries, historical sites, and similar institutions |
| 8580 |  | Bowling centers |
| 8590 |  | Other amusement, gambling, and recreation industries |
| 8660 |  | Traveler accommodation |
| 8680 |  | Restaurants and other food services |
| 8690 |  | Drinking places, alcoholic beverages |
| **2007 Industry Code** |  | **Industry Category** |
| **8770-9290** | **Other Services, Except Public Administration** | |
| 8770 |  | Automotive repair and maintenance |
| 8790 |  | Electronic and precision equipment repair and maintenance |
| 8880 |  | Personal and household goods repair and maintenance |
| 8890 |  | Footwear and leather goods repair |
| 8970 |  | Barber shops |
| 8980 |  | Beauty salons |
| 8990 |  | Nail salons and other personal care services |
| 9070 |  | Drycleaning and laundry services |
| 9080 |  | Funeral homes, cemeteries, and crematories |
| 9090 |  | Other personal services |
| 9160 |  | Religious organizations |
| 9170 |  | Civic, social, advocacy organizations, and grantmaking and giving services |
| 9180 |  | Labor unions |
| 9190 |  | Business, professional, political, and similar organizations |
| 9290 |  | Private households |
| **9370-9590** | **Public Administration** | |
| 9370 |  | Executive offices and legislative bodies |
| 9380 |  | Public finance activities |
| 9390 |  | Other general government and support |
| 9470 |  | Justice, public order, and safety activities |
| 9480 |  | Administration of human resource programs |
| 9490 |  | Administration of environmental quality and housing programs |
| 9570 |  | Administration of economic programs and space research |
| 9590 |  | National security and international affairs |
| 9670 |  | U. S Army |
| 9680 |  | U. S. Air Force |
| 9690 |  | U. S. Navy |
| 9770 |  | U. S. Marines |
| 9780 |  | U. S. Coast Guard |
| 9790 |  | U. S. Armed Forces, Branch not specified |
| 9870 |  | Military Reserves or National Guard |
| 9920 |  | Unemployed, last worked five years ago or earlier or never worked |

*This page intentionally blank*

**Appendix G**

**NCHS 113 Causes of Death for ICD-10**

[Return to Appendix TOC](#APP_TOC) [Return to CAUSE113](#CAUSE113)

In 1992 the CDC’s National Center for Health Statistics published a standardized list of 113 selected causes of death, for the general analysis of ICD–10 mortality statistics and for ranking leading causes of death. Source: <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/dvs/im9_2002.pdf.pdf>

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1 | Salmonella infections |
| 2 | Shigellosis and amebiasis |
| 3 | Certain other intestinal infections |
| 4 | Respiratory tuberculosis |
| 5 | Other tuberculosis |
| 6 | Whooping cough |
| 7 | Scarlet fever and erysipelas |
| 8 | Meningococcal infection |
| 9 | Septicemia |
| 10 | Syphilis |
| 11 | Acute poliomyelitis |
| 12 | Arthropod-borne viral encephalitis |
| 13 | Measles |
| 14 | Viral hepatitis |
| 15 | Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) disease |
| 16 | Malaria |
| 17 | Other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases and their sequelae |
| 18 | Malignant neoplasms of lip, oral cavity and pharynx |
| 19 | Malignant neoplasm of esophagus |
| 20 | Malignant neoplasm of stomach |
| 21 | Malignant neoplasms of colon, rectum and anus |
| 22 | Malignant neoplasms of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts |
| 23 | Malignant neoplasm of pancreas |
| 24 | Malignant neoplasm of larynx |
| 25 | Malignant neoplasms of trachea, bronchus and lung |
| 26 | Malignant melanoma of skin |
| 27 | Malignant neoplasm of breast |
| 28 | Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri |
| 29 | Malignant neoplasms of corpus uteri and uterus, part unspecified |
| 30 | Malignant neoplasm of ovary |
| 31 | Malignant neoplasm of prostate |
| 32 | Malignant neoplasms of kidney and renal pelvis |
| 33 | Malignant neoplasm of bladder |
| 34 | Malignant neoplasms of meninges, brain and other parts of central nervous system |
| 35 | Hodgkin's disease |
| 36 | Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma |
| 37 | Leukemia |
| 38 | Multiple myeloma and immunoproliferative neoplasms |
| 39 | Other and unspecified malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, hematopoietic and related tissue |
| 40 | All other and unspecified malignant neoplasms |
| 41 | In situ neoplasms, benign neoplasms and neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behavior |
| 42 | Anemias |
| 43 | Diabetes mellitus |
| 44 | Malnutrition |
| 45 | Other nutritional deficiencies |
| 46 | Meningitis |
| 47 | Parkinson's disease |
| 48 | Alzheimer's disease |
| 49 | Acute rheumatic fever and chronic rheumatic heart diseases |
| 50 | Hypertensive heart disease |
| 51 | Hypertensive heart and renal disease |
| 52 | Acute myocardial infarction |
| 53 | Other acute ischemic heart diseases |
| 54 | Atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, so described |
| 55 | All other forms of chronic ischemic heart disease |
| 56 | Acute and subacute endocarditis |
| 57 | Diseases of pericardium and acute myocarditis |
| 58 | Heart failure |
| 59 | All other forms of heart disease |
| 60 | Essential (primary) hypertension and hypertensive renal disease |
| 61 | Cerebrovascular diseases |
| 62 | Atherosclerosis |
| 63 | Aortic aneurysm and dissection |
| 64 | Other diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries |
| 65 | Other disorders of circulatory system |
| 66 | Influenza |
| 67 | Pneumonia |
| 68 | Acute bronchitis and bronchiolitis |
| 69 | Unspecified acute lower respiratory infection |
| 70 | Bronchitis, chronic and unspecified |
| 71 | Emphysema |
| 72 | Asthma |
| 73 | Other chronic lower respiratory diseases |
| 74 | Pneumoconioses and chemical effects |
| 75 | Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids |
| 76 | Other diseases of respiratory system |
| 77 | Peptic ulcer |
| 78 | Diseases of appendix |
| 79 | Hernia |
| 80 | Alcoholic liver disease |
| 81 | Other chronic liver disease and cirrhosis |
| 82 | Cholelithiasis and other disorders of gallbladder |
| 83 | Acute and rapidly progressive nephritic and nephrotic syndrome |
| 84 | Chronic glomerulonephritis, nephritis and nephritis not specified as acute or chronic, and  renal sclerosis unspecified |
| 85 | Renal failure |
| 86 | Other disorders of kidney |
| 87 | Infections of kidney |
| 88 | Hyperplasia of prostate |
| 89 | Inflammatory diseases of female pelvic organs |
| 90 | Pregnancy with abortive outcome |
| 91 | Other complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium |
| 92 | Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period |
| 93 | Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities |
| 94 | Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified |
| 95 | All other diseases (Residual) |
| 96 | Motor vehicle crash |
| 97 | Unintentional injury: Other land transport |
| 98 | Unintentional injury: Water, air and space, and other transport |
| 99 | Falls |
| 100 | Accidental discharge of firearms |
| 101 | Accidental drowning and submersion |
| 102 | Accidental exposure to smoke, fire and flames |
| 103 | Accidental poisoning and exposure to noxious substances |
| 104 | Other and unspecified nontransport accidents and their sequelae |
| 105 | Intentional self-harm (suicide) by discharge of firearms |
| 106 | Intentional self-harm (suicide) by other and unspecified means and their sequelae |
| 107 | Assault (homicide) by discharge of firearms |
| 108 | Assault (homicide) by other and unspecified means and their sequelae |
| 109 | Legal intervention |
| 110 | Discharge of firearms, undetermined intent |
| 111 | Other and unspecified events of undetermined intent and their sequelae |
| 112 | Operations of war and their sequelae |
| 113 | Complications of medical and surgical care |

*This page intentionally blank*

**Appendix H: 2008 American Community Survey Subject Definitions**

[Return to Appendix TOC](#APP_TOC)

[Return to Introduction](#INTRO_FEATURES)

*Insert 2008 ACS Subject Definitions pdf [115 pp]*

*This page intentionally blank*

1. Variable descriptions excerpted from the 2008 American Community Survey Subject Definitions (see [Appendix H,](#APP_H) and <https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/acs/technical-documentation/code-lists.2008.html>), the Census Bureau Glossary (see <https://www.census.gov/glossary/>), the ACS Design and Methodology Report (see [https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/acs/methodology/design-and-methodology.html](https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/acs/methodology/design-and-methodology.html%20) ), or provided by MDAC staff. [↑](#footnote-ref-1)